



ceumannan

Cùrsa do luchd-ionnsachaidh
na Gàidhlig san àrd-sgoil

Gaelic learners' course for
secondary schools

EMMA CHRISTIE

Ceumannan 2

le Emma Christie

Cùrsa do luchd-ionnsachaidh
na Gàidhlig san àrd-sgoil



Stòrlann
Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig



Air fhoillseachadh ann an 2010 le:

Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig
11/12 Acarsaid
Cidhe Sràid Chrombail
Steòrnabhagh
Leòdhas
HS1 2DF

Post-dealain: oifis@storlann.co.uk

Làrach: www.storlann.co.uk/ceumannan

© Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig às leth Riaghaltas na h-Alba 2010.

Na còraichean uile glèidhte. Chan fhaodar pàirt sam bith dhen leabhar seo ath-riochdachadh ann an cruth sam bith no ann an dòigh sam bith gun chead ro-làimh ann an sgrìobhadh bho Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig.

Tha Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig a' faighinn taic bho Bhòrd na Gàidhlig.

Dealbhachadh le Pelican Design Consultants, Port Rìgh,
An t-Eilean Sgitheanach.

Na dealbhan air an tarraing le Bob Dewar.

Dealbhan:
Sgoilearan Acadamaidh Bhrèid Albainn, Siorrachd Pheairt le Cailean MacIllEathain

Tònaidh Kearney agus Kirsteen NicDhòmhnaill le cead bhon BhBC

Taigh-òsta le cead bho Alasdair MacChaluim

Iomain le cead bho Comann na Camanachd/
Camanachd Association

Clann a' cluich aig fèis le Ewen Wotherspoon

Deugairean aig Fèis Blas le Ian Rhind le cead bho Blas/Fèisean nan Gàidheal

Dannsa ceum aig Fèis Blas le Reeaz Mohammed le cead bho Blas/Fèisean nan Gàidheal
A' Hector – Wikimedia Creative Commons

Colaiste Ghàidhlig St Ann's taing do Pheigi NicAsgaill, Ceap Breatann

Màiri Sine NicLaomainn:
www.maryjanelamond.com

Celtic Colours le Murdock Smith

Dealbhan eile:
www.shutterstock.com, www.istockphoto.com

Iomhaighean iomain le cead bho Comann na Camanachd agus US Camanachd

Faclan nan òran:
Òbhan, òbhan mar tha mi, An ceann do chosnaidh,

Turas na Side, Saor-làithean, A' coiseachd anns a' bhaile le Shona NicCarraig, Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd – faclan agus fonn le Blair Dùghlas. Air fhoillseachadh le Blair Douglas Music

Illean Bithibh Sunndach (Mairidh Gaol is Ceòl – MacTalla) agus Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd (Ruith na Gaoith – Arthur Cormack) le cead bho Temple Records www.templerecords.co.uk

Clò-bhuailte le Montgomery Litho, Glaschu

ISBN: 978-1-907054-25-9

Ceumannan 2

Bu mhath le Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig taing a thoirt dha na leanas a thug taic dhan phròiseact:

Pannal Cheumannan:

Catriona Chaimbeul, Fionnlagh Coineagan, Iain Cuimeineach, Sine Drennan, Ruairidh Mac a' Phiocair, Chrisma NicDhòmhnaill agus Nancy Nic a' Ghobhainn

Guthan air na h-earrannan èisteachd:
Aonghas Pàdraig Caimbeul, Emma Christie, Gilleasbuig Fearghastan, Shona NicCarraig

Clàradh agus deasachadh air na h-earrannan èisteachd:
Cailean MacIllEathain

Ceòl-taic, rian-ciùil agus clàradh nan òran:
Blair Dùghlas

Seinn:
Art MacCarraig

Comhairle air a' Churraicealam airson Sàr-mhathais:
Màiri NicIlleMhaoil, LTS

Làrach-lìn Cheumannan:
Niall Mac a' Ghobhainn, Stòrlann Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig

Stuth air-loidhne agus bhidiothan:
Gillebrìde MacIlleMhaoil

Agallamhan mu obair:
BBC Alba, Kirsteen NicDhòmhnaill agus Tònaidh Kearney

Geamannan air-loidhne:
Small-Media-Large, Glaschu

Fiosrachadh air iomain:
Eòghan Stiùbhart

Taic le stuth air-loidhne:
Steve Mac an Tàilleir

Dealbhan agus bhidiothan às na sgoiltean:
le taing do luchd-obrach agus sgoilearan Acadamaidh Bhrèid Albainn, Àrd-sgoil a' Phluic, Àrd-sgoil Phort Rìgh agus Àrd-sgoil Chinn a' Ghiùthsach

Ceumannan 2

duilleag

Modal 1 Aonad 1 A' Bhodhaig

Name some parts of the body, say that something is sore, talk about what's wrong with you

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	3
Faclan is Abairtean	23
Sùil air ais.....	25
Cultar: Clann òga a' togail Gàidhlig.....	29

Modal 1 Aonad 2 Cò ris a tha thu coltach?

Ask what someone looks like, say what colour of hair and eyes you have/someone else has, describe people and things, compare people and things

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	33
Faclan is Abairtean	50
Sùil air ais.....	52
Cultar: Far-ainmean.....	54
Ceum air cheum.....	56
Ceum a bharrachd.....	56

Modal 2 Aonad 1 Dè an obair a th' agad?

Different jobs, where people work, what they do at work, say what people do/will be doing, say that you will go somewhere

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	61
Faclan is Abairtean	79
Sùil air ais.....	81
Cultar: Ag obair ann an saoghal na Gàidhlig.....	86

Modal 2 Aonad 2 Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad?

Different hobbies/pastimes, say what you like most/least, say what you are able/unable to do, say what you prefer

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	89
Faclan is Abairtean	112
Sùil air ais.....	114
Cultar: Geamaichean Gàidhealach.....	119
Iomain.....	121
Ceum air cheum.....	124
Ceum a bharrachd.....	125

Modal 3 Aonad 1 An do dh'fhalbh thu air saor-làithean?

Say what you did/didn't do, ask if someone did something, say what you did/didn't enjoy, say that you are/are not going somewhere

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	129
Faclan is Abairtean	148
Sùil air ais.....	151
Cultar: Eilthireachd.....	157

Modal 3 Aonad 2 Dè rinn thu anns na saor-làithean?

Say what you did/did not do using irregular verbs, Ask if someone did something using irregular verbs, Say that you are/are not going to do something

Eacarsaichean/Exercises.....	163
Faclan is Abairtean	187
Sùil air ais.....	189
Cultar: Ceap Breatann an-diugh.....	191
Ceum air cheum.....	194
Ceum a bharrachd.....	195

Ceumannan cànan: More language exercises **202**

Faclair Mòr: Gàidhlig gu Beurla **221**

Faclair Mòr: Beurla gu Gàidhlig **228**



Name some parts of the body

Say that something is sore

Talk about what's wrong with you

A' Bhodhaig

Cànan:

Dè tha ceàrr ort?

Tha mo ... goirt

Tha ... orm

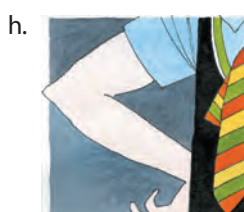




1. A' Bhodhaig

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 1)
- Tha iad ag ainmeachadh buill na bodhaig.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.

Listen to people naming the parts of the body.
Look at the pictures.





2. Seo mo chas

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Tha Iain ag innse mu bhuill a bhodhaig.
- Dè tha e ag ràdh?
- Lìon an clàr.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to Iain naming parts of his body. What is he saying? Fill in the table. The first one has been done for you.

	Iain is pointing to his:
a.	leg
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	
h.	

A' Bhodhaig

amhach



beul



cas



ceann



cluas



druim



fiaclan



gàirdean



glùin



làmh



sròn



stamag



sùil





3. Mo stamag

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Sgrìobh na faclan airson buill na bodhaig air cairtean.
- Turas mu seach, tog cairt.
- Na seall a' chairt gu do charaidean.
- Cuir do chorrach air a' bhall cheart de do bhodhaig.
- Canaidh do charaidean am facal.
- A bheil iad ceart no ceàrr?

Work in a group. On cards, write in Gaelic the words for each part of the body. Taking turn about, lift a card without letting the others see it. On yourself, point to the body part named on the card. Your friends will name the body part in Gaelic. Are they right or wrong?



4. Ceann gu ceann

- Maids na faclan Gàidhlig ris na faclan Beurla.

Match each Gaelic word to an English word below.

	Gàidhlig	Beurla
a.	ceann	teeth
b.	stamag	knee
c.	cluas	eye
d.	fiacal	head
e.	sùil	hand
f.	glùin	back
g.	làmh	ear
h.	druim	stomach

If you want to find out what is wrong with someone, you ask:

Dè tha ceàrr ort? What is wrong with you?

Remember, if you are being polite or speaking to more than one person, you should ask:

Dè tha ceàrr oirbh?

If you want to ask someone if something is sore, you ask: **A bheil do ... goirt?**

A bheil do chas goirt? Is your leg sore?

If you want to say that something is sore, you say: **Tha mo ... goirt.**

Tha mo làmh goirt. My hand is sore.

Tha mo cheann goirt. My head is sore. **Tha m' amhach goirt.** My throat is sore.

A bheil cuimhn' agad? You have seen the effect that **mo** and **do** can have on words.

If you don't remember what happens, look back to **Ceumannan 1 Modal 3**.



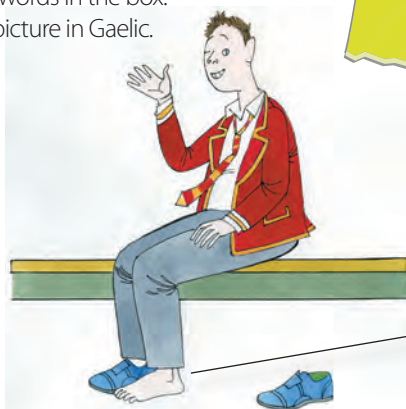
5. Mo bhodhaig

- Dèan dealbh dhe do bhodhaig nad leabhar-sgrìobhaidh.
- Coimhead air na faclan anns a' bhogsa.
- Sgrìobh a' Ghàidhlig airson gach ball san àite cheart.

Draw a body outline in your jotter.

Look at the words in the box.

Label your picture in Gaelic.



cas

A' Bhodhaig

sùilean	làmh
beul	stamag
fiacian	druim
sròn	ceann
cluas	cas
amhach	glùn
gàirdean	



6a. Dè tha ceàrr ort?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Dè tha na daoine ag ràdh?

Listen to the extract. What are the people saying?





6b. Dè tha ceàrr oirbh?

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 4)
- Dè tha ceàrr orra?
- Lion an clàr.

Listen to these people. What's wrong with them? Copy and complete the table.

	Ainm	Dè tha ceàrr?
a.	Roderick	
b.		Sore Head
c.		
d.		Sore Stomach
e.	Helen	



6c. Obh, obh! Tha mi duilich

- Èist a-rithist ris na còmhraidhean. (Earrann 5)
- Tha iad nas fhaide a-nise.
- Cuir crìoch air na seantansan.

Listen again to the conversations. They are slightly longer this time. Complete the sentences below.

- Roddy is *not going to bed/school*.
- Catherine was *at the dentist/doctor* today.
- David and Alan are talking about a *shinty/football* game.

It is to be held *tomorrow/tonight* at the park. David says that Alan is a *good/terrible* player. Alan was playing shinty *in the morning/afternoon*.

- Anna doesn't want any _____. She says she is not _____. Her *head/stomach* is sore.
- Eilidh was at a ceilidh on _____. It was held in the _____. She didn't _____. Thomas says he is _____.





7. Aig an dotair

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Cluich an gèam Aig an Dotair.
- Faodaidh tu cairtean beaga a chleachdadh.
- Bidh buill na bodhaig air na cairtean.
- Dèan steigearan le crois dhearg orra. 'S e plastairean a tha seo.
- Caraid A: 'S e dotair a th' annad. Faighnich dha do charaid, "Dè tha ceàrr ort?"
- Caraid B: Freagair do charaid le taic bho chairt, "Tha mo ... goirt."
- Cuiridh an dotair (Caraid A) plastair air ball na bodhaig a tha goirt.
- Na cleachd na cairtean ma tha thu eòlach gu leòr air buill na bodhaig.

Play the game At the Doctor with your partner. You may use picture cards with parts of the body on them. Make stickers with red crosses on them. These are the plasters. Partner A is the doctor. Ask your partner, "Dè tha ceàrr ort?" Partner B will answer with help from the card, "Tha mo ... goirt." The doctor (Partner A) will put a plaster on the sore part. Don't use the cards if you know all the body parts already.

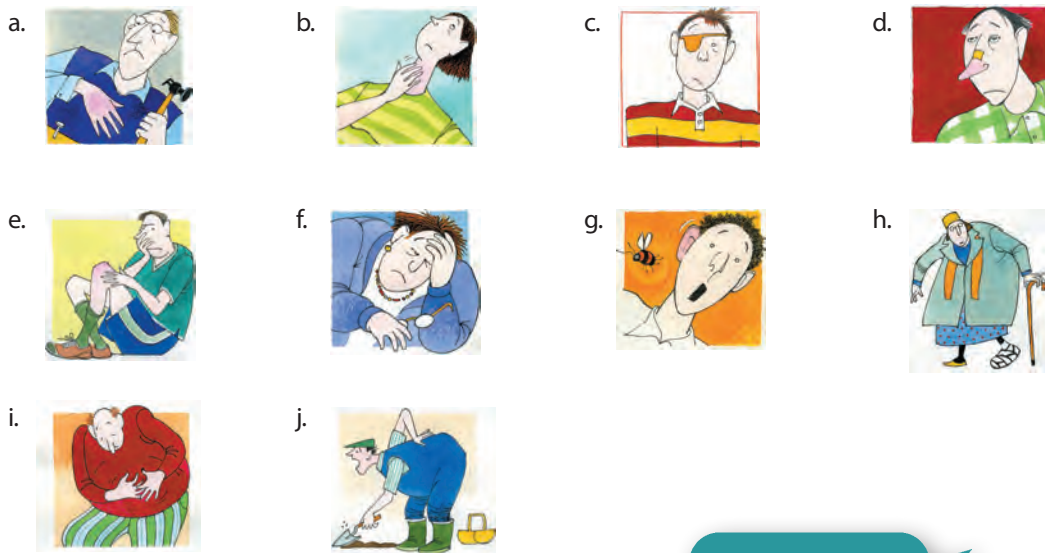




8. Tha mo stamag goirt

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Tha rudeigin ceàrr air gach duine.
- Cuir an seantans ceart ri gach dealbh.
- Chan eil faclan aig a h-uile duine.
- Sgrìobh fhèin na faclan a tha a dhìth.

Each person below has a complaint. Match each picture with the correct speech bubble. There are not enough speech bubbles for everyone. You must write a suitable Gaelic phrase for each person without a bubble.



Tha mo
dhruim
goirt.

Tha mo
shùil
goirt.

Tha mo
cheann
goirt.

Tha mo
làmh
goirt.

Tha mo
shròn
goirt.



9. Tha an cnatan orm

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 6)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Ciamar a tha iad a' faireachdainn?

Listen to the extract. Look at the pictures. How are the people feeling?

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



ceum cànan: language step

When you want to say you feel a certain way or you have a particular illness, you say:

Tha ... (your illness/feeling) orm.

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha an dèideadh orm. I've got toothache.

A bheil cuimhn' agad? You have seen this kind of phrase before in **Ceumannan 1**

Modal 6 when you learned to say you were hungry or thirsty. If you don't remember these phrases, look back now. Here are some other examples:

Tha cur na mara orm. I'm seasick.

A bheil an t-eagal ort/oirbh? Are you scared?

Chan eil an cnatan oirre. She doesn't have the cold.

Bha nàire air. He was embarrassed.

Cha robh an cianalas oirnn. We weren't homesick.

A bheil am pathadh orra? Are they thirsty?

For more on this see **Ceumannan Cànan** p202.



10. Ciamar a tha iad a' faireachdainn?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Coimhead air na seantansan.
- Cuir na dealbhan agus na seantansan ceart còmhla.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan.

Look at the pictures. Choose the correct phrase for each one. Write the sentences.

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



Tha an cianalas orm.

Tha nàire orm.

Tha an cnatan orm.

Tha an t-eagal orm.

Thuit mi.
Tha mo ghàirdean briste.

Tha cur na mara orm.

Tha an dèideadh orm.



11. A bheil am pathadh ort?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Dè tha ceàrr air na daoine?

Listen to the extract. What is wrong with these people?



12a. Dè tha ceàrr orra?

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 8)
- Dè tha ceàrr orra?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Cuir ✓ anns a' cholbh cheart.

Listen to these people. What's wrong with them? Copy the table. Tick the correct column.

	Ceart	Ceàrr
1. Angela has the cold.		
2. Murdo fell and broke his arm.		
3. David is homesick.		
4. Rachel has earache.		
5. Thomas is scared of the dentist.		
6. Lisa doesn't like boats because she gets seasick.		



12b. An dèideadh

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 8)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen again. Answer the questions.

- What does Angela say is sore?
- How did Murdo get his injury?
 - What did he break?
 - Describe what his injury looks like.
- Who is David phoning?
 - Where is he?
 - Give two reasons why David is not enjoying himself.
- What happened in Rachel's English class today?
 - How is she feeling now?
- What does Simon say about the dentist?
 - Why is Thomas not afraid?
- Where is Lisa going tomorrow?
 - How will she get there?

Chaidh mi dhan dotair. Tha an cnatan orm agus tha m' amhach uabhasach goirt.



Tha mo chas briste. Chaidh mi dhan ospadal.



ceum càinain: language step

To ask where someone or something went, you say: **Càit an deach thu?**

To say where you went, you say: **Chaidh mi ...** followed by where you went.

Mar eisimpleir:

Chaidh mi dhan dotair.

I went to the doctor.

Chaidh Eilidh dhan fhiacclair.

Helen went to the dentist.

Chaidh m' athair dhan ospadal.

My dad went to the hospital.

Chaidh Seòras dhan ionad-slàinte.

George went to the health-centre.

Chaidh mi dhachaigh.

I went home.

Chaidh mi dhan leabaidh.

I went to bed.

The verb to go is an irregular verb in Gaelic. You will hear a lot more about irregular verbs in **Ceumannan 2**.



13a. Chaidh mi dhan dotair

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 9)
- Càit an deach iad?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to these people. Where did they go? Write in English. An example has been done for you.

	Ainm/Name	Càit an deach e/i? Where did he/she go?
a.	Michael	to the doctor
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		



13b. Dè bha ceàrr?

- Èist ris na daoine a-rithist. (Earrann 9)
- Dè bha ceàrr orra?
- Ceangail ainm ri gearrain.

Listen to the people again. What was wrong with each person? Connect each person with a complaint.

1. Michael	a. sore ears and head
2. Elizabeth	b. toothache
3. Jane	c. sore stomach
4. James	d. a cold
5. Alan	e. broken leg



14. A bheil an cnatan ort?

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Dèan balbh-chluich air fear de na h-abairtean: Tha ... orm.
- Feumaidh do charaidean tomhais dè tha ceàrr ort.
- Caraid A: A bheil ... ort?
- Caraid B: Tha ... orm.
- Gabh turas mu seach.

Mime one of the **Tha ... orm** phrases. Your friends should guess what's wrong with you. Take turn about.



15a. Tha an cianalas orm

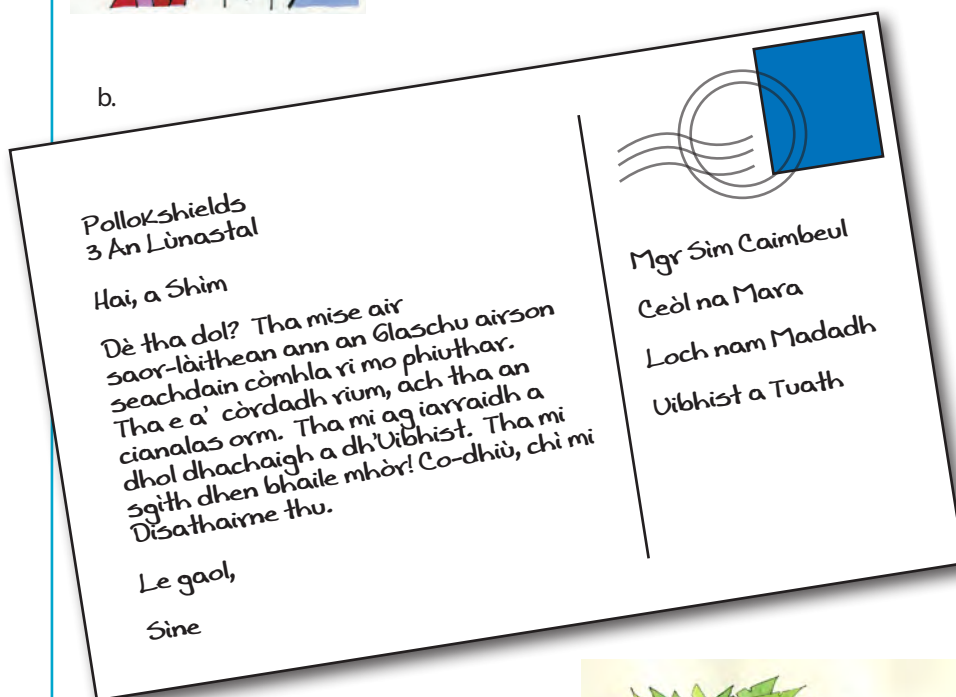
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh am fiosrachadh còmhla.
- Tagh trì earrannan.
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh ann am Beurla.

Work with a partner. Read the information together. Pick three extracts. Write the information in English.



a. Is mise Calum. Tha mi a' dol dhan fhiacclair feasgar an-diugh. Tha an dèideadh orm. Tha mo bheul cho goirt. Chan eil mi ag iarraidh a dhol dhan fhiacclair idir. Tha an t-eagal orm.

b.



c. Alasdair an seo. Tha am pathadh orm. Tha mi ag iarraidh glainne mhòr còc le liomaid, mas e ur toil e. Cuidich mi!





d. Tha an t-acras orm. Bha sùgh orainseir agus tost agam aig bracaist ach cha robh diathad agam idir an-diugh. Bha mi a' cluich hocaidh aig uair. Tha mi ag iarraidh biadh fallain a-nochd – cearc le buntàta agus glasraich. Chì mi aig sia uairean thu. Karen x

e. Hai! Màrtainn an seo. Tha nàire orm. Bha mi a' cluich ball-coise a-raoir. Tha mi a' cluich ann an sgioba na sgoile. Bha sinn a' cluich anns a' Ghearasdan. Thuit mi agus ghoirtich mi mo chas. Tha mi anns an ospadal a-nise. Tha mo ghàirdean agus mo chas briste. Tha iad uabhasach goirt.



f. Hallò! Is mise Fionnlagh. Bha mi air bàta airson trì uairean Disathairne. Bha sinn ag iasgach. Cha robh mi gu math idir, idir. Bha cur na mara orm. Chan eil iasgach a' còrdadh rium ach tha e a' còrdadh ri m' athair agus mo sheanair.

g. Hallò, a Chatrìona? Mòrag an seo. Aitsiu! Gabhaibh mo leisgeul! Tha mi duilich. Tha an cnatan orm. Tha mo shròn goirt, tha mo cheann goirt, tha m' amhach goirt agus tha mo chluas goirt. Tha mi a' dol dhachaigh. Chì mi a-màireach thu.





15b. Tha nàire air

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid no mar chlas.
- Cuiridh an tidsear no do charaid ceistean ort mu na pìosan fiosrachaidh aig 15a.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Work with a partner or as a whole class. Your teacher or your partner will ask you questions about the information in 15a.

1. Dè an t-ainm a th' air a' ghille?
 2. Dè tha ceàrr air?
 3. Carson nach eil e ag iarraidh a dhol dhan fhiacclair?
1. Càit a bheil Sine an-dràsta?
 2. Dè tha ceàrr oirre?
 3. Cuin a tha i a' tighinn dhachaigh?
1. Dè tha ceàrr air Alasdair?
 2. Dè tha e ag iarraidh?
1. Dè tha ceàrr air Karen?
 2. Dè bha Karen a' dèanamh aig uair?
 3. Dè tha i ag iarraidh a-nochd?
1. Dè tha ceàrr air Màrtainn?
 2. Dè bha e a' dèanamh a-raoir?
 3. A bheil cas bhriste aig Màrtainn?
1. Càit an robh Fionnlagh Disathairne?
 2. Dè bha e a' dèanamh?
 3. Dè bha ceàrr air?
 4. A bheil an cur-seachad seo a' còrdadh ri Fionnlagh?
1. Dè tha ceàrr air Mòrag?
 2. A bheil druim goirt aig Mòrag?



16a. Tha cur na mara orm

- Dèan dealbh.
- Ciamar a tha cuideigin a' faireachdainn?
- Dè tha ceàrr air/oirre?
- Sgrìobh abairt.

Draw a picture/pictures showing how someone is feeling. What's wrong with him/her? Write a phrase to explain how he/she is feeling. Use the **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help.



no

- Dèan cartùn.
- Ciamar a tha daoine a' faireachdainn?
- Dè tha ceàrr orra?
- Sgrìobh abairt a tha ag innse mar a tha iad a' faireachdainn.

Make a cartoon strip showing people talking about how they are feeling. Use the **Faclair is Abairtean** pages to help.

Cuidich mi! Tha cur na mara orm.



16b. Aig an ionad-slàinte

- Obraich còmhla ri caraidean.
- Leugh an còmhradh no èist ris. (Earrann 10)
- A bheil thu a' tuigsinn?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read these conversations aloud with a partner/group. Discuss anything you don't understand. Answer the questions.



Aig an Ionad-slàinte

Chan eil Anna gu math. Tha i fhèin agus a màthair aig an dotair. Tha iad aig an deasg a' bruidhinn ri rùnaire.

Anna is not well. She is at the doctors's surgery with her mother. They are at the desk with the secretary.

Rùnaire: Feasgar math! Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?
Anna: Is mise Anna NicPhàrlain.
Rùnaire: Glè mhath. Dè an aois a tha thu, Anna?
Anna: Tha mi dhà-dheug.
Rùnaire: Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?
Anna: Fichead Rathad na Pàirce, Steòrnabhagh.
Rùnaire: Ceart. Tapadh leat. Suidhibh sìos. Tha an dotair trang an-dràsta.

Anna and her mum take a seat in the waiting room.

Màthair: Ciamar a tha thu a-nis? A bheil do chluasan goirt?
Anna: Tha agus tha m' amhach goirt cuideachd.
Dotair: Anna NicPhàrlain? Thigibh a-steach!

Anna and her mum go in to the doctor's surgery.

Dotair: Suidhibh sìos. Nise, dè tha ceàrr ort, Anna?
Anna: Tha mo chluasan uabhasach goirt.
Dotair: Hmm... Bheir mi sùil... (*the doctor has a look*) A bheil do cheann goirt?
Anna: Chan eil, ach tha m' amhach beagan goirt.
Dotair: Bheir mi sùil... Fosgail do bheul! Hmm... Can àààà!
Anna: Àààà!
Dotair: Hmm... Tha d' amhach beagan dearg. (*to Anna's Mum*) A bheil i a' casadaich?
Màthair: Tha. Chaidh i dhan leabaidh aig seachd uairean a-raoir. Cha robh i gu math idir. A bheil an cnatan oirre, a Dhotair?
Dotair: Tha. Anna, feumaidh tu a dhol dhan leabaidh airson latha no dhà agus gabh na pileachan seo.
Anna agus Màthair: Tapadh leibh. Mar sin leibh.

Ceistean

1. What three pieces of information does the receptionist want from Anna?
2. Write in English the details Anna gives the receptionist.
3. While they are in the waiting room, what does Anna's mum ask her?
4. When Anna speaks to the doctor, what does she say is sore?
5. What comment does the doctor make when he examines her?
6. What does he ask Anna's mum?
7. a. What is the doctor's diagnosis?
b. What two things does he tell Anna to do?



16c. Tubaist

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid(ean).
- Leugh an còmhradh no èist ris. (Earrann 11)
- A bheil thu a' tuigsinn?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to or read these conversations with a partner/group. Discuss anything you don't understand. Answer the questions.

Tubaist

Tha Alasdair air tuiteam air an staidhre. Tha a bhanacharaid Raonaid a' fònadh airson aimbealans.

Alasdair has fallen down the stairs. His friend Raonaid calls an ambulance.

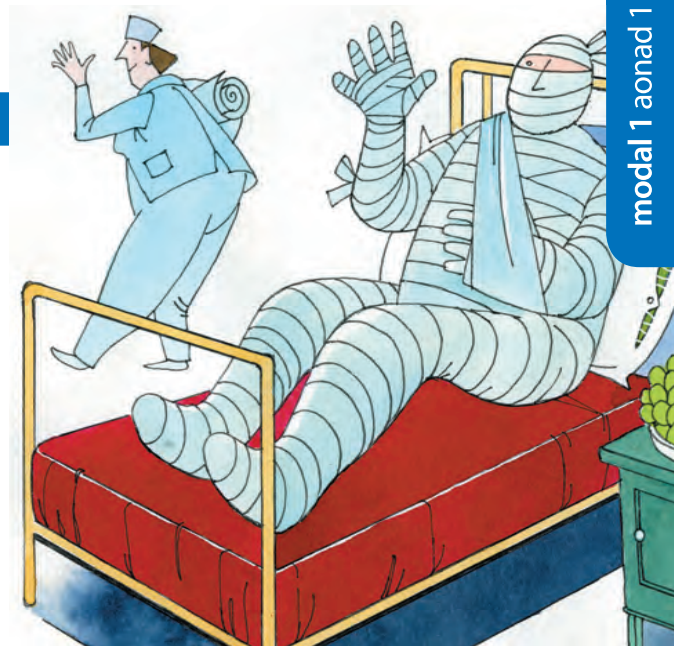
- Raonaid:** Hallò. Tha mi ag iarraidh ambaileans, mas e ur toil e.
Rùnaire: Ceart. Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?
Raonaid: Còig Rathad na Sgoile, Peairt.
Rùnaire: Dè tha ceàrr?
Raonaid: Thuit mo charaid Alasdair sìos an staidhre.
Rùnaire: Còig mionaidean.
Raonaid: Tapadh leibh.

Five minutes later...

- Neach-ambaileans:** Hallò, Alasdair. Is mise Cairistiona. Ciamar a tha thu?
Alasdair: Ò, chan eil cho math.
Neach-ambaileans: A bheil do dhruim goirt?
Alasdair: Aobh, tha.
Neach-ambaileans: A bheil do ghàirdean goirt?
Alasdair: Chan eil e dona.
Neach-ambaileans: A bheil seo goirt? (Paramedic moves Alasdair's leg...)
Alasdair: Aobh! Tha! Tha mo chas uabhasach goirt.
Neach-ambaileans: Tha mi duilich. Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan ospadal. Tha do chas briste.
Alasdair: Obh, obh! 'S beag orm ospadalan. Tha an t-eagal orm.

Ceistean

1. What is Alasdair's address?
2. How long will the ambulance take to arrive?
3. What is the paramedic's name?
4. What does the paramedic look at first?
5. a. What is the paramedic's final diagnosis?
b. What does Alasdair have to do?
6. What does he say when he hears this?
7. a. An toigh leat fhèin ospadalan?
b. An robh thu riamh anns an ospadal?





17. Foirm

- Tha thu aig ionad-slàinte ùr.
- Feumaidh tu foirm a lìonadh

You are joining a new health-centre. You must fill in the registration form. You may use your own personal details or you can make them up if you like.

Ionad-slàinte a' Ghlinne
Fiosrachadh Pearsanta

Ainm:

Boireann/Fireann:

Co-là-breith:

Aois:

Seòladh:
.....
.....
.....

Àireamh-fòn:

Post-dealain:

Ainm an dotair:

Deit: Ainm-sgrìobhte:



18. Dealbh-chluich

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Coimhead air Faclair is Abairtean.
- Sgrìobh dealbh-chluich.
- Seall an dealbh-chluich dhan chlas.
- Cò bha math?

In a group, write and act out a short play using some of the language from this unit. You may set it wherever you like. Here are some ideas to get you started:

- Aig an fhiacclair
- Aig an ionad-slàinte
- Tubaist
- Anns an ospadal



Faclan feumail

An tèid thu dhan dotair?

Will you go to the doctor?

Thèid /cha tèid

Yes, I will go/No, I will not go

a' bàsachadh

dying

a' casadaich

coughing

a' cur a-mach

vomiting

tinn

ill/sick

Feumaidh tu a dhol...

You have to go...

dhan ospadal

to the hospital

dhan fhiacclair

to the dentist

dhan leabaidh

to bed

Chan eil seo gu bhith goirt idir.

This isn't going to hurt at all.

Chan eil càil ceàrr ort.

There's nothing wrong with you.

Chan eil fhios agam dè tha ceàrr ort.

I don't know what's wrong with you.

thuit mi

I fell

Aobh!

Ouch!

uabhasach goirt

really sore

Bheir mi sùil.

I'll take a look.

pian

pain

opairèisean

operation

pileachan

pills

Tha mi nas fheàrr a-nis. I'm better now.

Fosgail do bheul!

Open your mouth!

Can ààà!

Say aaah!

Na tig air ais!

Don't come back!

Thig air ais an ceann seachdain!

Come back in a week.

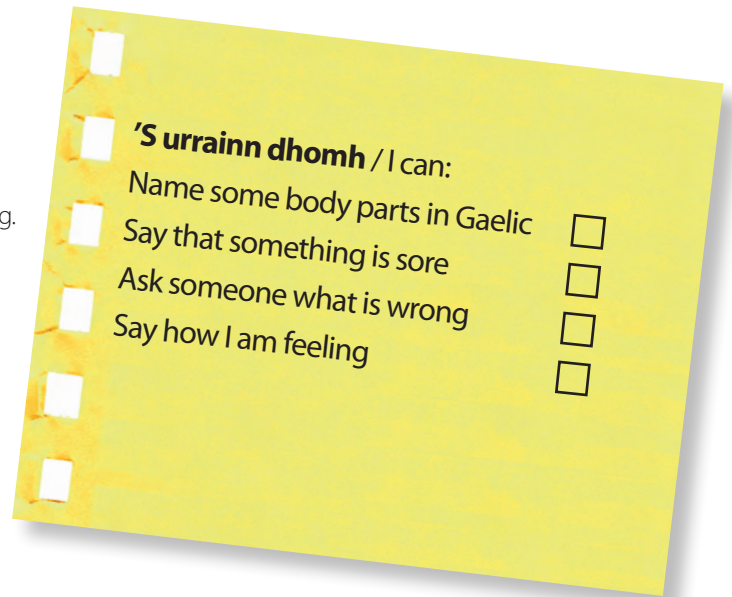
Tha thu deiseil de Mhodal 1 Aonad 1

'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following.
Test yourself with a partner.



Faclan is Abairtean

**polite/plural*

A' bhodhaig (f)

amhach, an amhach (f)
beul, am beul (m)
cas, a' chas (f), casan
ceann, an ceann (m)
cluas, a' chluas (f), cluasan
corrag, a' chorrage (f), corragan
druim, an druim (m)
fiacail, an fhiacail (f), faclan
gàirdean, an gàirdean (m), gàirdeanan
glùin, a' ghlùin (f), glùinean
làmh, am làmh (f), làmhan
sròn, an t-sròn (f)
stamag, an stamag (f)
sùil, an t-sùil (f), sùilean

Dè tha ceàrr ort/oirbh?*

A bheil an cnatan ort/oirbh?*

A bheil cuimhn' agad/agaibh?*

A bheil do cheann goirt?

A bheil e nas fheàrr a-nis?

An tèid thu dhan dotair?

Thèid.

Cha tèid

Thèid mi...

Cha tèid mi...

aobh!

a' bàsachadh

briste

Càit an deach thu?

Can...!

a' casadaich

Chaidh mi...

Chan eil càil ceàrr ort.

Chan eil fhios agam dè tha ceàrr orm.

Chan eil m' amhach goirt.

Chan eil seo gu bhith goirt idir.

Chan eil. Tha e nas miosa.

a' cur a-mach

Chì.

Chì mi...

Chì mi Dihaoine thu.

The body

throat/neck, the throat/neck
mouth, the mouth
leg/foot, the leg/foot, legs/feet
head, the head
ear, the ear, ears
finger, the finger, fingers
back, the back
tooth, the tooth, teeth
arm, the arm, arms
knee, the knee, knees
hand, the hand, hands
nose, the nose
stomach, the stomach
eye, the eye, eyes

What's wrong with you?

Do you have the cold?

Do you remember?

Is your head sore?

Is he/it better now?

Will you go to the doctor?

Yes, ...will go. (in answer to An tèid...?)

No, ...will not go. (in answer to An tèid...?)

I will go...

I will not go...

ouch!

dying

broken

Where did you go?

Say...!

coughing

I went...

There's nothing wrong with you.

I don't know what's wrong with me.

My throat isn't sore.

This isn't going to hurt at all.

No. He's worse.

being sick/vomiting

Yes, ...will see. (in answer to Am faic...?)

I will see...

I'll see you on Friday.

Dè tha ceàrr air?
 Dè tha ceàrr oirre?
 Feumaidh mi opairèisean fhaighinn.
 Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan fhiacclair.
 Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan leabaidh.
 Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan ospadal.
 Gabh air do shocair/gabhaibh air ur socair!*

goirt
 Na tig air ais!
 nas fheàrr
 nas miosa
 pian, a' phian (f)
 pileachan, na pileachan
 sìos an staidhre
 Tha an cianalas orm.
 Tha an cnatan orm.
 Tha an dèideadh orm.
 Tha an t-eagal orm.
 Tha cuimhn' agam.
 Tha cur na mara orm.
 Tha mi a' faireachdainn uabhasach.
 Tha mi tinn.
 Tha mo chluasan goirt.
 Tha nàire orm.
 Thig air ais an ceann seachdain!
 Thuit mi.
 tubaist, an tubaist (f), tubaistean

Eile

ainm-sgrìobhte, an t-ainm-sgrìobhte
 àireamh fòn, an àireamh fòn (f), àireamhan fòn

amadain!
 bàta, am bàta (m), bàtaichean
 boireann
 cròileagan, an cròileagan (m)
 fireann
 fiosrachadh (m)
 plèan, am plèan
 post-dealain, am post-dealain (m)
 Rathad na Pàirce
 seòladh, an seòladh (m)
 sgoil-àraich, an sgoil-àraich (f), sgoiltean-àraich
 taic, an taic (f)
 Sìon

Gnàthasan-cainnt

Bheir mi sùil.
 Cho rèidh ri dà cheann eich.
 Tha cas a' fuireach, 's cas a' falbh.
 Tha mo cheann na bhrochan.

What's wrong with him?
 What's wrong with her?
 I must have an operation.
 You must go to the dentist.
 You must go to bed.
 You must go to the hospital.
 Take your time/take it easy!
 sore
 Don't come back!
 better
 worse
 pain, the pain
 pills, the pills
 down the stairs
 I'm homesick.
 I've got the cold.
 I've got toothache.
 I'm scared.
 I remember.
 I'm seasick.
 I feel terrible.
 I'm sick/ill.
 My ears are sore.
 I'm embarrassed.
 Come back in a week!
 I fell.
 accident, the accident, accidents

Other

signature, the signature
 phone number, the phone number, phone numbers
 you idiot!
 boat, the boat, boats
 female
 playgroup, the playgroup
 male
 information, the information
 plane, the plane
 e-mail, the e-mail
 Park Road
 address, the address
 nursery, the nursery, nurseries
 help/support, the help, support
 Simon

Idioms/expressions

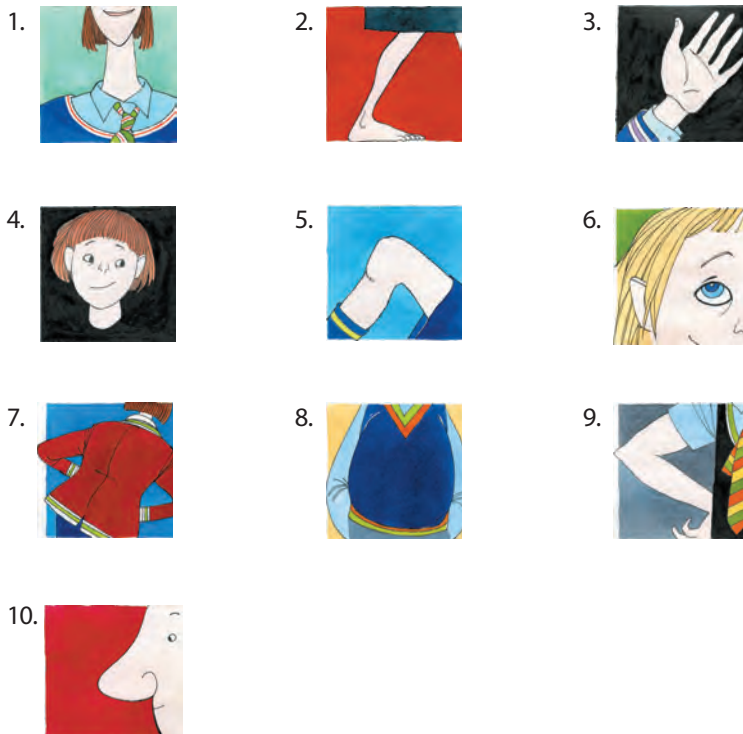
I'll have a look.
 As thick as thieves (very friendly).
 I can't make up my mind.
 I'm confused/in a muddle.



Sùil air ais 1 A' Bhodhaig

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Leugh na faclan.
- Cuir dealbh agus facal còmhla.

Look at the pictures. Read the words. Match each picture with the correct Gaelic word.



- | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| a. ceann | b. sùil | c. druim | d. gàirdean | e. sròn |
| f. cas | g. glùin | h. amhach | i. stamag | j. làmh |



Sùil air ais 2 Aig an dotair

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 11)
- 'S e dotair a th' annad.
- Tha thu ag obair ann an ionad-slàinte ann an Uibhist.
- Tha daoine a' tighinn dhan ionad-slàinte.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Lìon an clàr.

You are a doctor in a health-centre in Uist.
People visit you at the health-centre.
What are they saying? Complete the table.

	Ainm/ Name	Dè tha ceàrr?/ What's wrong?
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		
h.		
i.		
j.		



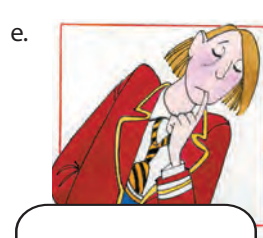
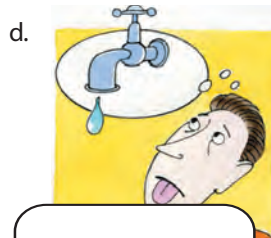
Sùil air ais 3 Dè tha ceàrr ort?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Cuir abairt Ghàidhlig ri gach dealbh.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the pictures. Add Gaelic phrases to match each picture. The first one has been done for you.



Dè tha
ceàrr ort?





Sùil air ais 4 Tha an cnatan orm

- Coimhead air na seantansan gu h-iseal.
- Tagh abairt a tha freagarrach do gach seantans.
- Sgrìobh an abairt ann an Gàidhlig.
- Cleachd: Tha ... orm.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the sentences below. Choose a phrase in Gaelic for each situation. Use: **Tha ... orm.** An example has been done for you.

1. You have a sore throat and a runny nose.
Tha an cnatan orm.
2. You trip over in the school canteen and your lunch tray ends up clattering to the floor. Other pupils cheer and make fun of you.
3. You are on the ferry and it's stormy. You start to feel unwell.
4. It's dark and stormy. You are walking home alone and hear footsteps behind you ...
5. You missed breakfast this morning and it's nearly lunchtime.
6. It's a hot day and you have been running a long cross-country race.
7. You are on a school trip. It's the first time you have been away from home for so long.
8. You've broken your tooth and it's throbbing.





Sùil air ais 5 Chaidh mi dhan ionad-spòrs

- Leugh am fiosrachadh gu h-ìseal.
- Càit an deach na daoine, agus cuin?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Where did these people go, and when? Use the information given. Write in Gaelic. An example has been done for you:

a. Colin



4pm Saturday

Chaidh Cailean dhan ionad-slàinte Disathairne aig ceithir uairean feasgar.

b. Robert



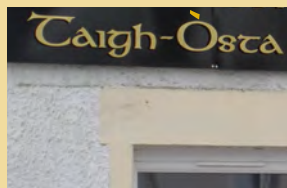
Wednesday

c. Isobel



July

d. Charles



Friday

e. Elizabeth



10pm

f. Paul



9.30am Thursday

g. Christine



8.45am Monday



Clann òga a' togail Gàidhlig

- Tha tòrr chloinne ag ionnsachadh Gàidhlig aig cròileagain agus sgoiltean-àraich.
- Tha iad a' cluich, a' seinn, a' coimhead air dealbhan agus ag èisteachd ri sgeulachdan ann an Gàidhlig.
- Abair spòrs!

Lots of children start learning Gaelic at cròileagain (playgroups) and sgoiltean-àraich (nursery schools). They learn through play, songs, pictures and stories.



Comhairle nan Sgoiltean-àraich agus TAIC

Comhairle nan Sgoiltean-àraich (CNSA) started in 1982 to help set up and advise parents keen to send their children to pre-school Gaelic groups. To begin with, there was only a handful of children in four **cròileagain**. Gradually, **cròileagain** and **sgoiltean-àraich** became so popular that there are now around 700 children in Gaelic pre-school education all over Scotland – and that number is rising all the time.

All the play leaders and nursery teachers are fluent Gaelic speakers. Many children start **sgoil-àraich** without a word of Gaelic but it's amazing how quickly they pick it up! It's far easier to learn a language when you don't realise which language you're using. If you have fluent Gaelic speakers in your school, many will have learned to speak Gaelic this way.

CNSA is now called **TAIC** which means help or support as it supports the learning of Gaelic in many different situations – at home, in parent and toddler groups, in Gaelic pre-school education and among groups of parents keen to make Gaelic the language of communication between them and their young child.



1. A bheil cuimhn' agad?

- A bheil cuimhn' agad air a' chiad latha agad san sgoil-àraich no anns a' bhun-sgoil?
- Bruidhinn ri do charaidean mu dheidhinn.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Do you remember your first day at nursery or school? Talk to your partner(s). Try some of these questions:

- Ciamar a bha thu a' faireachdainn?
- An robh an t-eagal ort?
- Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?
- An robh thu a' seinn?
- Dè bha thu a' cluich?
- An robh e a' còrdadh riut?
- An deach thu ann a-rithist?





2. Faigh fios

- A bheil sgoil-àraich faisg ort?
- Am faod thu tadhal air sgoil-àraich?

Find out if there is a sgoil-àraich near your school. Maybe your class could arrange to visit it or to invite the play-leader/teacher to come and tell your class about it. You could help the children with learning Gaelic!



3. Òbhan, òbhan mar tha mi

- Èist ris an òran. (Earrann 12)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.
- Faodaidh tu an t-òran a ghabhail mar òran gnìomh.
- Clàraich an t-òran.

Listen to the song. Sing the song together. You could make up actions to go with the words of the song and film it.

Òbhan, òbhan mar tha mi

(air fonn: Òran na Maighdinn-mhara)

Hubha is na hoireann hubha
Hubha is na hoireann i
Hubha is na hoireann hubha
Òbhan, òbhan, mar tha mi.

Nuair a dhùisg mi tràth Diluain,
Bha m' amhach goirt is mi cho sgìth.
Ceann is cluasan, stamag, sùilean,
'S chaidh mi dhan dotair am Port Rìgh.

"Thig a-steach, nis' dè tha ceàrr?"
"Tha an cnatan ormsa, aitsiu!"
"Thalla dhachaigh, a-steach dhan leabaidh,
Cha tèid thu dhan sgoil an-diugh."

Nuair a dhùisg mi tràth Dihaoine
Bha an dèideadh orm, 's mi tinn.
Thuirt mo mhàthair, "Bheir mi sùil."
'S chaidh mi dhan fhiacclair am Port Rìgh.

"Madainn mhath, cuir dhìot do sheacaid!
Suidh an sin, bheil dèideadh ort?"
Bha an t-eagal orm ron fhiacclair,
Bha mo bheul beag bochd cho goirt.





4. Tha mo cheann na bhrochan!

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air na gnàthasan-cainnt.
- Dè tha na gnàthasan-cainnt a' ciallachadh?
- Tagh fear dhiubh.
- Dèan dealbh!

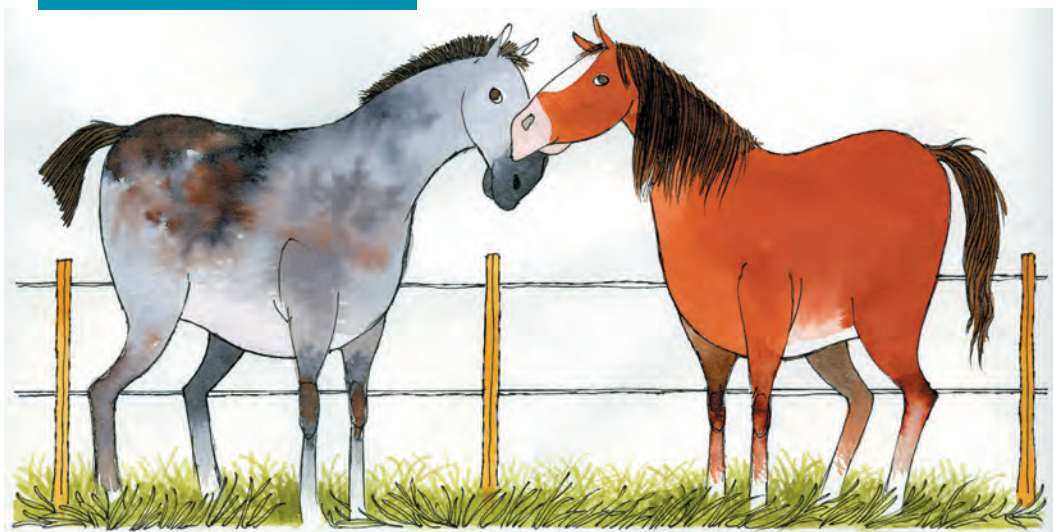
With a partner, use your knowledge of Gaelic to help you work out what each of the expressions below means. Choose one of them and draw a suitable picture/cartoon for it if you have time. There are quite a few turns of phrase or sayings in Gaelic with body parts in them. Have a look at the ones below.

Tha mo cheann na bhrochan!

Bheir mi sùil.

Tha cas a' fuireach, 's cas a' falbh.

Cho rèidh ri dà cheann eich.



Bha sinn cho rèidh ri dà cheann eich.

Ask what someone looks like

Say what colour of hair and eyes you have/someone else has

Describe people and things

Compare people and things

Cò ris a tha thu coltach?

Cànan:

Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

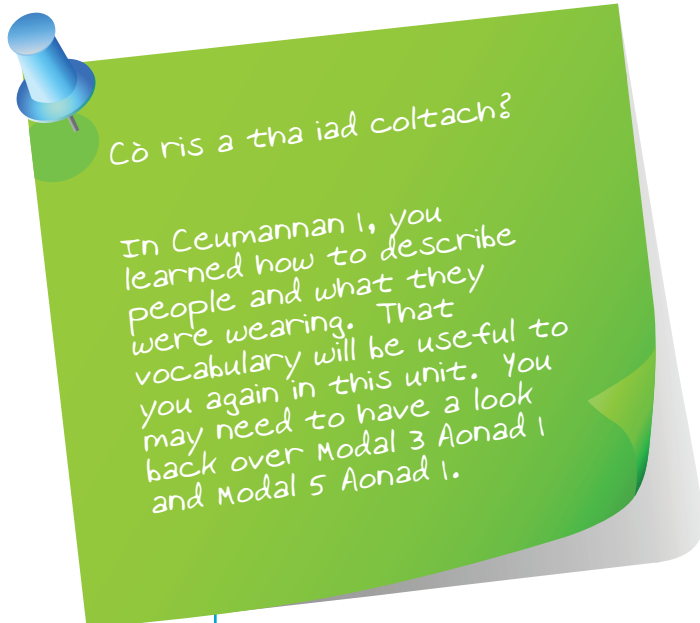
Tha falt dubh orm/air/oirre

Tha sùilean donna agam/aige/aice

Tha mi nas àirde na mo phiuthar

Tha mi nas òige na mo bhràthair





1. A bheil cuimhn' agad?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- A bheil cuimhn' agad orra seo?
- Dèan craobh cuimhne.
- Cuiridh an tidsear na freagairtean a gheibh an clas air a' bhòrd.

With your partner, see how many of the following you can both remember.

If it helps, you might want to make a quick memory tree. You could call the memory tree:

Cò ris a tha iad coltach? Your teacher will put all the class answers together on the board.

1. **Dathan**
2. **Aodach**
3. **Buadhairean** (Adjectives) – **mòr, beag, èibhinn...**

Can you remember how to:

4. Say what you are wearing?
5. Say what someone else is wearing?
6. Ask what someone else is like?

ceum cànan: language step

To describe hair colour you can use the words:

bàn blonde **ruadh** red **donn** brown
dubh black **liath** grey

To say what colour of hair you have you say:

Tha falt ... orm. I have ... hair.

To say what colour of hair someone else has:

Tha falt bàn air Seumas. James has blonde hair

Tha falt donn air Anna. Anna has brown hair.

Tha falt dubh air. He has black hair.

Tha falt ruadh oirre. She has red hair.



2. Tha falt ruadh orm

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 1)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè an dath a th' air falt gach duine?

Listen to these people. Look at the pictures. What colour of hair do they have?



a. Ceitidh



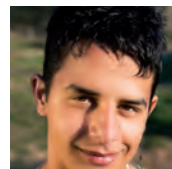
b. Seòras



c. Leacsaidh



d. Iain



e. Tòmas



3. Tha falt donn orm

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 2)
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to the people talking about themselves. What are they saying? Complete the table.

	Ainm/ Name	Dath/Colour
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		



4. Cò ris a tha thu coltach?

- Sgrìobh seantans do gach duine.
- Dè an t-ainm a th' air gach duine?
- Dè an dath a th' air falt gach duine?
- Sgrìobh beagan a bharrachd cuideachd.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Write a sentence for each of the pictures below. Include name and hair colour. You could also try adding other information.

Mar eisimpleir:

Is mise Ceitidh. Tha falt ruadh orm. Tha mi àrd agus caol. Tha mi ceithir-deug agus tha mi a' fuireach ann an Ulapul...



a. Iain



b. Tòmas



c. Ceitidh



d. Leacsaidh



e. Seòras



5. Tha falt donn oirre

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Coimhead air na sgoilearan eile anns a' chlas.
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- Sgrìobh do bheachdan.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Work with a partner. Look around the room at your classmates. What do they look like? What colour of hair do they have? Write your descriptions. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir: "Sin Eilidh. Tha falt ruadh oirre. Tha falt donn air Darren."
"Seall! Sin Iain. Tha falt bàn air. Tha falt dubh air Karen."

Faclan feumail

You may also want to give more detail:

Tha falt fada bàn orm. I have long blonde hair.

Extra describing words, like **fada**, come before the colour.

curlach/dualach	curly
direach	straight
goirid	short
fada	long

ceum cànan: language step

To say what colour of eyes you have, you say:

Tha sùilean ... agam.	I have ... eyes.
Tha sùilean donna agam.	I have brown eyes.
Tha sùilean uaine agam.	I have green eyes.

To say what colour of eyes someone else has, you say:

Tha sùilean gorma aig Seumas.	James has blue eyes.
Tha sùilean gorma aige.	He has blue eyes.
Tha sùilean glasa aig Anna.	Anna has grey eyes.
Tha sùilean glasa aice.	She has grey eyes.

You will notice that an **-a** has been added to the end of most of the colours. This happens with some adjectives after a plural noun:

sùil ghorm	a blue eye
sùilean gorma	blue eyes



6a. Tha sùilean uaine agam

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 3)
- Dè an dath a th' air na sùilean aca?

Listen to these people. What colour of eyes do they have?



6b. Tha sùilean donna agam

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 4)
- Dè an dath a th' air na sùilean aca?
- Lion an clàr.

Listen to these people. What colour of eyes do they have? Complete the table.

	Name/ Ainm	Dath/Colour
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		



7a. Cò th' ann?

- Leugh am fiosrachadh.
- Cò th' ann?
- Maids am fiosrachadh ri dealbh.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read these descriptions. Who's who? Match the information to a picture. An example has been done for you.

a. Ealasaid



b. Ceitidh



c. Micheal



d. Raonaid



e. Raibeart



f. Tòmas



Mar eisimpleir: a = 5

1. Tha e sia-deug. Tha falt ruadh air agus tha sùilean gorma aige. Tha geansaidh gorm air.
2. Tha mi còig-deug. Tha falt goirid bàn orm agus tha sùilean donna agam. Tha lèine-T dhearg orm.
3. Tha i ceithir-deug. Tha falt curlach ruadh oirre agus tha sùilean gorma aice. Tha geansaidh gorm oirre.
4. Tha mi seachdadh bliadhna a dh'aois. Tha falt dìreach liath orm.
5. Tha mi còig-deug. Tha falt fada dubh orm agus tha sùilean donna agam. An-diugh tha lèine-T dhearg orm.
6. Tha e fichead bliadhna a dh'aois. Tha falt donn air agus tha sùilean gorma aige. Tha lèine gheal agus taidh air.



7b. Tha falt curlach ruadh oirre

- Tagh trì eisimpleirean eadar 1 agus 6 ann an 7a.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla iad.

Choose three of the descriptions from 1-6 in 7a. Translate them into English.



7c. Daoine ainmeil

- Tagh dealbh de chuideigin ainmeil bho iris, pàipear-naidheachd no bhon eadar-lìon.
- Cuir an dealbh nad leabhar-sgrìobhaidh no air duilleag air a' choimpiutair.
- Sgrìobh earrann ri taobh an deilbh.
- Cò ris a tha e/i coltach?
- Coimhead air **Faclan is Abairtean**.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Choose a picture of someone from a magazine, newspaper or the internet. Put it in your jotter or in a document on the computer. Write a short profile of the person beside the picture. You may need your teacher or your **Faclan is Abairtean** pages to help you with some words. As you learn more vocabulary throughout this unit, you may want to add to, or amend, your profile.

You should try to include:

1. Name
2. Age
3. Where he/she lives
4. Job
5. Appearance
6. Clothes
7. Your opinion of the person

Mar eisimpleir:

Seo Aonghas Moireach. Tha e fichead agus tha e a' fuireach ann an Steòrnabhagh ann an Leòdhas. 'S e meacanaig a th' ann. Tha falt goirid bàn air agus tha sùilean gorma aige. An-diugh, tha geansaidh dearg agus briogais dhubh air. Tha Aonghas laghach agus èibhinn agus is toigh le Aonghas ceòl rock.

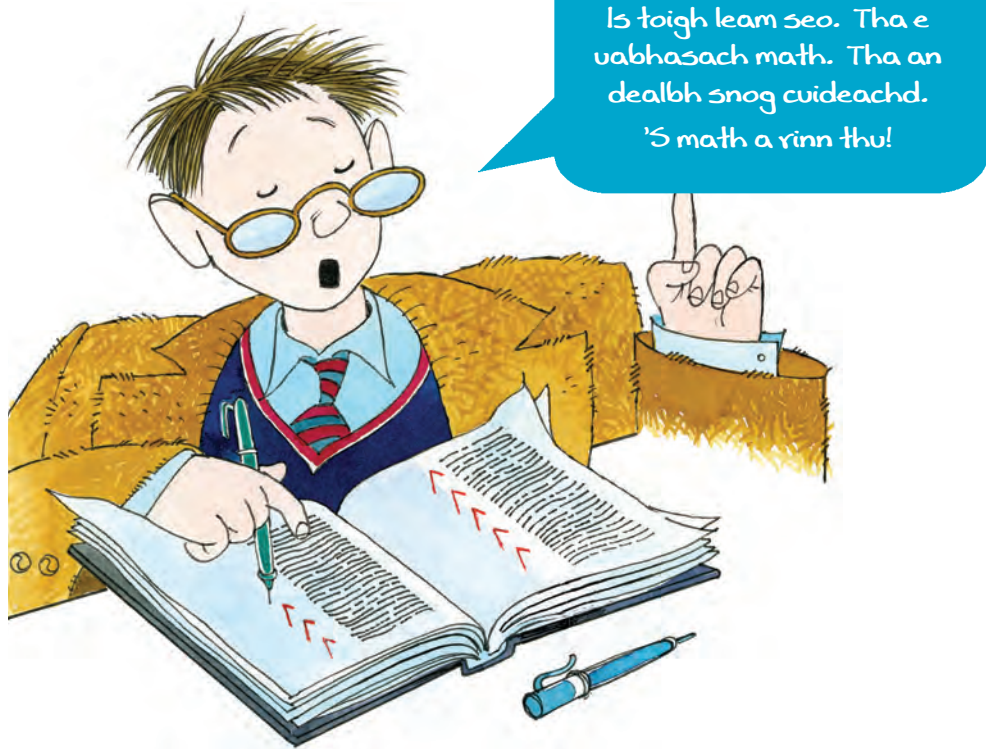




7d. Dè do bheachd?

- Leugh an obair a th' aig do charaid.
- Sgrìobh beachd air an obair.

Carefully read your partner's profile. How did he/she get on? Discuss any comments you wish to make about his/her work and any changes you think are needed. You may want to write a comment on your partner's work.



Faclan feumail

You may want to give a more detailed description of someone. For example, they might wear glasses or have a beard or moustache. To say any of these things, you use the same construction as you would for saying what clothes they are wearing or what hair colour they have.

speuclairean	glasses
feusag	beard
stais	moustache

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha speuclairean agus falt bàn oirre.

She has glasses and blonde hair.

Tha feusag dhubh air.

He has a black beard.





8. Tha feusag agus speuclairean air

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 5)
- Cò ris a tha gach duine coltach?
- Dèan dealbh de dh'aodann gach duine.
- Feumaidh tu peansailean dathte.

Listen to each description. What do the people look like?
Draw a face for each one. You will need coloured pencils.



9. Teaghlach Chailein

- Leugh mu Chailean agus an teaghlach aige.
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- Sgrìobh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Colin is describing himself and his family. Read what he says.
Copy and complete the sentences.

Is mise Cailean Caimbeul. Tha mi ceithir-deug agus tha an teaghlach agam a' fuireach anns a' Phloc. Tha falt goirid donn orm agus tha sùilean gorma agam. Tha mi beag agus caol. Tha mo mhàthair ag ràdh gu bheil mi cho caol ri bior!



'S e Angela an t-ainm a th' air mo phiuthar. Tha falt ruadh oirre agus tha sùilean gorma aice. Cha toigh leam i oir tha i crosta.

Tha mo bhràthair, Màrtainn, àrd. Tha falt dubh air agus sùilean donna aige.

'S e Fionnlagh an t-ainm a th' air m' athair. Tha falt dualach donn air agus tha sùilean glasa aige. 'S e dràibhear a th' ann agus tha e a' dràibheadh làraidh. Tha e reamhar agus tha feusag air cuideachd.

'S e Iseabail an t-ainm a th' air mo mhàthair. Tha i beag agus caol. Tha falt bàn oirre agus tha sùilean uaine aice. 'S e tidsear a th' innte. Tha i ag obair ann an sgoil-àraich.

'S e Niall an t-ainm a th' air mo sheanair. Tha falt agus stais liath air. Tha sùilean donna aige agus tha e àrd agus caol. Tha speuclairean agus ad air cuideachd.

1. Colin _____ is _____ years old and his family live in _____. He has _____, _____ hair and _____ eyes. He is _____ and slim. His mum says that he is as _____ as a _____!
2. Angela is Colin's _____. She has _____ hair and _____ eyes. Colin doesn't like her because she is _____.
3. Colin's brother is called _____ and he is _____. He has _____ hair and _____ eyes.
4. Colin's _____ is called Finlay. He has _____ brown _____ and grey _____. He works as a _____ in a _____. He is _____ and he also has a _____.
5. Isobel is Colin's _____. She is small and _____ with _____ hair and _____ eyes. She is a _____ in a nursery school.
6. Colin's _____ is called Neil. He has grey _____ and a grey _____. His eyes are _____ and he is tall and _____. He wears _____ and a _____ too.



10. Mise

- Cò ris a tha thu fhèin coltach?
- Sgrìobh earrann mu do dheidhinn fhèin.
- Dèan no tog dealbh a thèid còmhla ris an sgrìobhadh.

Write a paragraph describing yourself. Attach a photograph or a drawing of yourself.

You should include: your name, age, description of your hair, eyes, clothes and any other information you wish to add.



11. Am faca tu EastEnders?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 6)
- Dè chunnaic iad?

Listen to the extract. What did they see?



12a. Am faca sibh mo phiuthar? 1

- Èist ri Màiri-Sine. (Earrann 7)
- Tha i anns na bùthan.
- Bha a phiuthar bheag, Mairead, còmhla rithe ach tha i air chall.
- Am faca duine i?

Mary Jane has lost her little sister, Mairead, in the supermarket. Listen as she asks some other shoppers if they have seen her sister. Tick the correct box each time.

	has seen	has not seen
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		

ceum càinain:
language step

If you want to find out if someone saw something or someone, you ask:

Am faca tu/sibh...? Did you see...?

Mar eisimpleir:

Am faca tu mo bhràthair? Did you see my brother?

To answer, you would say either:

Chunnaic. Yes, I did. or **Chan fhaca.** No, I didn't.

Chunnaic mi prògram math air an TBh. I saw a good programme on TV.

Chan fhaca mi Alasdair an-dè. I didn't see Alasdair yesterday.



12b. Am faca sibh mo phiuthar? 2

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 7)
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Freagair ann am Beurla.

Listen again to the extract. Answer the questions in English.

1. What is the first thing Mary Jane says to each person?
2. Give a detailed description of Mairead.
3. Where does Mary Jane find her sister?
4. What does Mairead ask Mary Jane when she finds her?
5. What is Mary Jane's answer?



13a. Am faca tu Coronation Street a-raoir?

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Tagh prògram.
- Am faca daoine am prògram?
- Bruidhinn Gàidhlig!

Do a survey of your class. Ask if people saw a particular programme on TV last night. Ask your teacher too. Remember to use **sibh** when talking to your teacher. You may also want to ask your class some extra questions about their opinion of the programme. Record your results in your jotter.

Ceist: Am faca tu/sibh ... a-raoir?		
Ainm	Chunnaic	Chan fhaca
Lisa	✓	
Iain		✓



13b. Chunnaic Mòrag Emmerdale

- Coimhead air an fhiosrachadh.
- Cuir am fiosrachadh agad ann an seantansan.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Choose at least four people from your survey. Write your research information in sentences.

Mar eisimpleir:

Chunnaic Lisa Coronation Street a-raoir.

Chan fhaca Iain Coronation Street a-raoir.



14a. Air chall!

- Tha cuideigin air chall.
- Tha am poileas ag iarraidh fiosrachadh.
- Leugh am postair.

The police have issued a description of a missing person.
Read the information.

Air chall

Ainm:

Eàirdsidh MacDhùghaill

Aois:

fichead 's a ceithir

Càit an robh e?

Chunnaic sgoilearan e ann an Geàrrloch.

Cuin?

Diardaoin 17 An Giblean

Coltas:

Àrd, caol, falt curlach dubh, sùilean donna,
feusag agus speuclairean

Aodach:

briogais uaine, brògan-spòrs dubha,
geansaidh glas, seacaid dhearg

Am faca sibh e?

A bheil fiosrachadh agaibh?

Fòn an stèisean-pòilis air 01445 712036 no cuir post-dealain gu
sairdseantstiubhart@poileas.co.uk



14b. Eàirdsidh MacDhùghaill

- Cò ris a tha an duine coltach?
- Dèan dealbh dheth.
- Freagair na ceistean.

What does the man look like? Draw a sketch of him based on the information given. Answer the questions.

a. What is the missing man's name?

b. Where and when was he last seen?

c. What should you do if you have any information about the missing man?



15. Gaol

- Leugh na sansasan gu h-ìseal.
- Bha iad ann an Snasail – iris do dheugairean.
- Cò as toigh leat fhèin?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the adverts from the dating section of the teenage magazine **Snasail**. Which person do you like best? Answer the questions.

Àrd, dorch is eireachdail

Alasdair, còig-deug. Àrd, caol, eireachdail, falt goirid dubh agus sùilean uaine. Is toigh leam iomain, ceòl rock, snàmh agus filmichean. Cha toigh leam biadh fallain, dannsa agus an sgoil. Cuir post-d gu aliard@snasail.gaidhlig

Beag, bàn is brèagha

Seòna, ceithir-deug. Beag, brèagha, falt curlach bàn agus sùilean donna. Is toigh leam seinn, ceòl pop, eich, ball-coise, aodach. Cha toigh leam coin, saidheans, feòil. Cuir post-d gu seonabhan@snasail.gaidhlig

Àrd, èibhinn is laghach

Catrìona, sia-deug. Àrd, èibhinn, laghach, falt fada ruadh agus sùilean gorma. Is toigh leam ceòl rock, leughadh, geamannan coimpiutair, dràma. Cha toigh leam ceòl pop, ball-coise, Fraingis agus Beurla. Cuir post-d gu catruadh@snasail.gaidhlig

Mòr, laghach is spòrsail

Pàdraig, ceithir-deug. Mòr, laghach, spòrsail, falt fada donn agus sùilean donna. Is toigh leam ceòl traidiseanta, ruith, còcaireachd agus iomain. Cha toigh leam coimhead TBh, geamannan coimpiutair agus seòclaid. Cuir post-d gu padraigdonn@snasail.gaidhlig

1. Choose an advert. Give the following information in English from your chosen advert.
 - a. Name and age
 - b. A description of the person
 - c. Likes
 - d. Dislikes



16. A' dèanamh coimeas

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 8)
- Tha daoine a' dèanamh coimeas eadar rudan.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?

Listen to the extract. People are making comparisons between things. What are they saying?

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.





17. Tha EastEnders nas fheàrr

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 9)
- Lion na beàrnan.

Listen to these people. Write the missing words to complete the sentences.

- Rachel doesn't like Coronation Street. She says that EastEnders is _____.
- Jean prefers Perth to Fort William because it is _____.
- Douglas doesn't like Computing. He says that German is _____.
- Donald says that he wasn't well yesterday but that he is _____ today.
- Angela has two sisters. They are _____.
- Katie has a brother and a sister. They are _____.
- Colin has two dogs – Dileas and Glen. Glen is _____.



Tha Patch nas motha na Ginger.

ceum càinain: language step

Comparing people and things:

nas fheàrr better

nas miosa worse

nas motha bigger

nas lugha smaller

nas àirde taller

nas sine older

nas òige younger

Tha Glaschu mòr, ach tha New York nas motha.

Glasgow is big, but New York is bigger.

All comparatives begin with **nas**. You may also need the word **na**, meaning than to compare one thing with another.

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha Saidheans nas fheàrr na Spòrs. Science is better than PE.

Here are some other examples:

A bheil Glaschu nas motha na Inbhir Nis?

Is Glasgow bigger than Inverness?

Tha mo phiuthar nas òige na mise.

My sister is younger than me.

Chan eil Daibhidh nas lugha na Mòrag. Tha mise nas sine na mo bhràthair.

David is not smaller than Mòrag.

I am older than my brother.

If you want to use a superlative, in other words, say something is the best or the smallest or the oldest, you put **as** instead of **nas** in front of each of the words.

Mar eisimpleir:

'S e Ceitidh as òige. Katie is the youngest.

'S e Glaschu am baile as motha ann an Alba. Glasgow is the biggest city in Scotland.



18. Teaghlach Peigi

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh mu theaghlach Peigi.
- Dèan an obair.

Work with a partner. Read about Peggy's family. Complete the tasks.

Tha trì bràithrean agam – Dòmhnall, Alasdair agus Coinneach agus tha piuthar bheag agam, Mairead. Tha mo mhàthair agus mo leas-athair ann cuideachd. Tha mo leas-athair àrd, ach tha mo bhràthair Coinneach nas àirde. Tha Dòmhnall nas àirde na mo mhàthair ach tha e nas lugha na mo leas-athair. Tha mo mhàthair nas àirde na mise, Alasdair agus Mairead. Tha Mairead agus Alasdair nas lugha na mise. Tha Mairead uabhasach beag. Tha i nas lugha na Alasdair.

1. Cò as àirde? Cò as lugha? Cuir an teaghlach anns an òrdugh cheart.
Arrange Peggy's family in order of height – tallest to smallest.

Tha mo mhàthair nas sine na mo leas-athair. Tha mise ceithir-deug. Tha Coinneach bliadhna nas sine na mise ach tha e ceithir bliadhna nas òige na Dòmhnall. Tha Alasdair dà bhliadhna nas òige na mise ach tha e sia bliadhna nas sine na Mairead.

2. Cò as sine? Cò as òige? Cuir an teaghlach anns an òrdugh cheart a rèir aois.
Arrange Peggy's family from eldest to youngest.

The eldest is _____
Then _____
Then _____
Then _____
Then _____
Then _____
The youngest is _____



3. Ceart no ceàrr?
Copy each correct statement.
 - a. Tha Peigi nas sine na Mairead.
 - b. Tha Dòmhnall nas òige na Alasdair.
 - c. Tha Mairead nas òige na Coinneach.
 - d. Chan eil Peigi nas sine na Dòmhnall.
 - e. Tha Coinneach nas òige na Peigi.
4. Freagair na ceistean.
Answer the questions in Gaelic.
 - a. Dè an aois a tha Alasdair?
 - b. Dè an aois a tha Mairead?
 - c. Dè an aois a tha Coinneach?
 - d. Dè an aois a tha Dòmhnall?



19a. Nas fheàrr

- Coimhead air na dealbhan agus na faclan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Eadar-theangaich na seantansan gu Beurla.

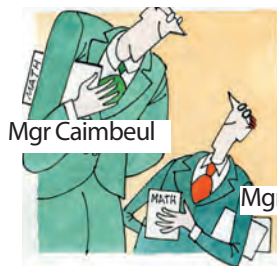
Look at the pairs of pictures/words. Copy and complete the sentences. Translate them into English.

1. Tha Catriona _____ an-diugh.



an-dè an-diugh

2. Tha Maighstir Caimbeul _____ na Mgr MacDhòmhnaill.



Mgr Caimbeul

Mgr MacDhòmhnaill

3. Tha an cù dubh _____ na an cù geal.



4. Tha Angela _____ na Micheal



Angela

Micheal

5. Tha Ailean _____ na Seòras.



Ailean

Seòras

7. Tha Seonag _____ na Barabal.



Seonag, tri-deug

Barabal, seachd

6. Tha an t-side* _____ an-diugh.

**the weather*



an-dè

an-diugh



19b. Coimeas

- Sgrìobh trì seantansan.
- Dèan coimeas eadar rudan.
- Faodaidh tu dealbhan a chur riutha.

Make up at least three of your own comparisons now. You may compare anything: foods, people, pets, cars, sports, football teams, places, TV programmes, bands, celebrities, shops... Draw pictures to illustrate your comparisons.

Mar eisimpleir:



Tha ubhal nas fheàrr na seòclaid.



20. Bruidhinn

- Obraich còmhla ri caraidean.
- Dèan ceist A no B.

Work with a partner. Choose either A or B.

A. Tagh còignear charaidean. Cò as àirde? Cò as lugha? Cuir anns an òrdugh cheart iad. Na seall an t-òrdugh dha do charaid. Cuiridh do charaid ceistean ort mun liosta. Feumaidh e/i an t-òrdugh ceart obrachadh a-mach. A bheil e/i ceart?

Write a list of at least five of your friends. Arrange them in order, tallest to smallest. Tell your partner the names you have chosen but don't show them the order. Your partner will ask you questions to work out the correct order of their heights. When your partner has written the order he/she thinks is correct, check the list. Your partner should keep asking you questions until the order is correct. Check your partner's answers.

Mar eisimpleir:

A bheil Tina nas lugha na Màrtainn? Is Tina smaller than Martin?

A bheil i nas àirde na Seòna? Is she taller than Shona?

no

B. Tagh còig cuspairean-sgoile. Cò am fear as fheàrr? Cò am fear as miosa? Cuir anns an òrdugh cheart iad. Na seall an t-òrdugh dha do charaid. Cuiridh do charaid ceistean ort mun liosta. Feumaidh e/i an t-òrdugh ceart obrachadh a-mach. A bheil e/i ceart?

Write a list of at least five of your school subjects. Arrange them in order, best to worst. Tell your partner the subjects you have chosen but don't show them the order. Your partner will ask you questions to work out the correct order. When your partner has written the order he/she thinks is correct, check the list. Your partner should keep asking you questions until the order is correct. Check your partner's answers.



Mar eisimpleir:

A bheil Ealain nas fheàrr na Teicneòlas? Is Art better than Technology?

A bheil Fraingis nas miosa na Eaconamas Dachaigh? Is French worse than Home Economics?

Tip

You may find it easier to work out the order of your partner's list if you write the things you are sorting on separate pieces of paper. That way, you can rearrange the order of the items easily on the desk as you ask your partner questions.

Tha thu deiseil de Mhodail 1 Aonad 2

'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following. Test yourself with a partner.



'S urrainn dhomh / I can:

Describe things:

Say what colour my hair is ☐

Say what colour of hair someone else has ☐

Say what colour my eyes are ☐

Say what colour of eyes someone else has ☐

Describe myself:

Ask if someone has seen something ☐

Say that I have seen/haven't seen something ☐

Compare things:

Say that someone is older/younger ☐

Say that someone is taller/bigger/smaller ☐

Say that something is better/worse ☐

How many boxes did you tick?

8-9 **Uabhasach math!**

5-7 **Math!**

4-5 **Chan eil seo dona. Feuch a-rithist!**

1-3 **Chan eil seo cho math. Feumaidh tu beagan obair-dachaigh a dhèanamh!**

Faclan is Abairtean

Cò ris a tha thu coltach?

coltas, an coltas (m)

Tha falt ... orm.

Tha falt ... air.

Tha falt ... oirre.

Tha falt bàn air Catrìona.

bàn

cùrlach

dualach

dìreach

donn

dubh

eireachdail

fada

goirid

liath

maol

ruadh

feusag, an fheusag (f)

nighean bheag ruadh

stais, an stais (f)

Tha speuclairean air/oirre.

Tha speuclairean orm.

Tha sùilean ... agam.

Tha sùilean ... aice.

Tha sùilean ... aige.

Tha sùilean uaine aig Niall.

Coimeas, an coimeas (m)

as fheàrr

as motha

as òige

na

nas àirde

nas fheàrr

nas lugha

nas miosa

nas motha

nas òige

nas sine

Tha Anna nas òige na Iain.

What are you like?

appearance, the appearance

I have ... hair.

He has ... hair.

She has ... hair.

Catherine has blonde hair.

blonde/fair

curly

curly

straight

brown

black

gorgeous

long

short

grey (hair)

bald

red/ginger

beard, the beard

a little red-haired girl

moustache, the moustache

He/she wears glasses.

I wear glasses.

I have ... eyes.

She has ... eyes.

He has ... eyes.

Neil has green eyes.

Comparison, the comparison

best

biggest

youngest

than

taller

better

smaller

worse

bigger

younger

older

Anna is younger than Iain.

Eile

air chall
 air iarraidh
 Am faca tu...?
 ceòl traidiseanta
 Chunnaic.
 Chan fhaca.
 Chunnaic mi...
 Chan fhaca mi...
 fiosrachadh, am fiosrachadh (m)
 gaol, an gaol (m)
 làraidh, an làraidh (f), làraidhean
 m' eudail
 mu dheireadh
 sìde, an t-sìde (f)
 Sràid na h-Eaglaise
 Dùghlas
 Èairdsidh
 Gòrdan
 Leacsaidh
 Seòna
 MacDhùghaill

Other

lost
 wanted
 Did you see...?
 traditional music
 Yes, ...did see. (in answer to Am faca...?)
 No, ...did not see. (in answer to Am faca...?)
 I saw...
 I didn't see...
 information, the information
 love
 lorry, the lorry, lorries
 my darling
 last
 weather, the weather
 Church Street
 Douglas
 Archie
 Gordon
 Lexy
 Shona
 MacDougall



Sùil air ais 1 Cò th' ann?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 10)
- Cò tha a' bruidhinn?
- Cò ris a tha gach duine coltach?
- Lion an clàr.

Listen to the extract. Who is talking?
What does each person look like?
Complete the table.

	Ainm/ Name	Falt/Hair Colour	Sùilean/ Eyes
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			



Sùil air ais 2 Cò ris a tha iad coltach?

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Cò ris a tha iad coltach?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla no dèan dealbh.
- Coimhead air Faclan is Abairtean

Read these descriptions. What do the people look like? Write the descriptions in English or draw a sketch for each one. Check your Faclan is Abairtean pages.

1. Tha Alasdair beag agus caol. Tha falt goirid bàn air agus tha sùilean uaine aige.
Tha briogais gheal, brògan-spòrs agus geansaidh orains air.
2. Tha Seònaid àrd agus brèagha. Tha falt fada dubh oirre agus tha sùilean donna aice.
Tha dreasa dhearg agus brògan dubha oirre.
3. Tha falt dualach ruadh air Dolina agus tha sùilean gorma aice. Tha i beag agus reamhar.
Tha sgiorta phurpaidh agus blobhsa pinc oirre. Tha speuclairean oirre cuideachd.
4. Tha sùilean donna aig Dòmhnall. Tha falt agus stais liath air. Tha e àrd agus caol.
Tha briogais ghlas, lèine gheal agus taidh air. Tha ad dhonn air cuideachd.



Sùil air ais 3 Tha sin math ach tha seo nas fhèarr!

- Ceangail na buadhairean.
- Sgrìobh trì seantansan ùra ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Match the adjectives with their comparatives. Write three new sentences in Gaelic. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir:

math
dona
àrd
beag
mòr
sean
òg

nas motha
nas òige
nas lugha
nas miosa
nas sine
nas fheàrr
nas àirde



Tha Ealain math, ach tha Ceòl nas fheàrr.



Sùil air ais 4 Tha Glaschu nas motha na Peairt

- Leugh na seantansan Gàidhlig
- Lìon na beàrnann ann am Beurla.

Read the Gaelic sentences. Fill in the blanks in English.

- Tha Glaschu nas motha na Peairt.**
Glasgow is _____ than Perth.
- Tha an t-side nas miosa an-diugh.**
The weather is _____ today.
- Tha an cat nas lugha na an cù.**
The cat is _____ than the dog.
- Tha mo mhàthair nas sine na m' athair.**
My mother is _____ than my father.
- Tha Eilidh nas àirde na Cairistiona.**
Helen is _____ than Christine.
- Tha Disathairne nas fheàrr na Diluain.**
Saturday is _____ than Monday.
- Tha Daibhidh nas òige na Seumas.**
David is _____ than James.



Far-ainmean

It was once traditional for most people living in a Gaelic-speaking area to have a **far-ainm** (a nickname) that would identify them to others in their community.

Carson?

Very often there would be more than one person with the same name in a village. Therefore, **far-ainmean** would be used to help identify who was who.

Far-ainmean could be derived from various things. Physical characteristics were commonly used (**Iain Bàn** – blonde John, **Niall Ruadh** – red-haired Neil, **Cailean Crotach** – hunchbacked Colin). At other times, some people may have been known by jobs associated with the family, (**Murchadh Mòr an t-Saoir** – big Murdo the joiner's son) or where they lived or were born, (**Eàirdsidh a' Chidhe** – Archie from the pier, **Iain Hearach** – John the Harrisman). Sometimes people might be known by a **far-ainm** that tells a story about them. Mar eisimpleir, **Iain**

an Telebhisein – so called because he was the first person in his village to own a TV!

Most commonly, in days gone by, people would be called after their father and grandfather, (**Anna Chaluim Mhic Ailein** – Anna, daughter of Calum, son of Alan) as this would give details of their ancestors. If someone had the same name as their father, they may have the word **òg** (young) after their first name. This is like the English form Junior (**Uilleam Òg** – young Willie/Willie Junior).

Although **far-ainmean** in Gaelic are not as common as they once were, the tradition of Gaelic and English nicknames still remains within communities in the Highlands and Islands. English nicknames like Neil the Post, Peggy the Shop, Wee Kenny and Ginger Angus are still very common. If you live in a small community, you might know some names like this.



Obair 1

1. Why would people in Gaelic speaking areas usually have a **far-ainm**?
2. What might someone's **far-ainm** tell you about him/her?
3. Here are some examples of **far-ainmean**. Write down what each name tells you about the person.

a. Dòmhnall Donn	b. Màiri Iain Dhonnchaidh
c. Raonaid Bheag an Dotair	d. Aonghas Ruadh
e. Fionnlagh a' Mhinisteir	f. Sine Bhàn
g. Calum Leòdhasach	h. Mòrag Aonghais Mhòir
4. Several common Scottish surnames originate from Gaelic colours. Can you work out which colours these names came from? a. Bain, b. Roy, c. Dow, d. Dunn, e. Bowie



Obair 2 Òrain agus bàrdachd Ghàidhlig

Many Gaelic songs and poems written in praise of people will describe the person's appearance and, in particular, the colour of his/her hair.

Òran

- Èist ris an òran Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd. (Earrann 11)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.

Listen to/sing along with the well-known Gaelic song **Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd**. Can you pick out any words you know? What do you think Màiri looked like?

Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd

le Blair Dùghlas

Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd
Dannsa gu madainn mhoch
Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd
Nuair a chluinneas i an drum a' bualadh.

Diluain, Dimàirt, Diciadain, Diardaoin,
Obair thràilleil, 's obair chruaidh
Ach nuair a thig oidhche Dihaoin'
Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa.

Coma leat cadal, coma leat sìth
Tha ceòl nar n-anam 's ceòl nar cridh'
'S leanaidh sinn dlùth tro shràidean Phort Rìgh
Cas-cheum a' Chòmhlain.

Gleus a' phìob, gleus an fhidheall
Caismeachd, ruidhle 's puirt chridheil
Sìos tron bhaile bidh sinne a' triall
Is Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa.

(Le taing do Blair Douglas Music)

ceum air cheum

Modal 1 Aonad 1 agus 2

'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Name some parts of the body

Say that something is sore

Ask someone what is wrong with them

Say how I am feeling

Describe my hair

Say what colour of eyes I have

Describe people and things

Compare people and things

Tell someone I will see them

cas, ceann, cluasan, làmh, sròn, stamag...

Tha mo cheann goirt, tha m' amhach goirt

Dè tha ceàrr ort/oirbh?

Tha an cnatan/cur na mara/an t-eagal orm

Tha falt bàn orm.

Tha sùilean uaine agam.

Tha speuclairean orm agus tha mi àrd.

Tha feusag air agus tha e reamhar.

Tha Iain nas àirde na Calum.

Tha Glaschu nas motha na Inbhir Nis.

Tha iomain nas fheàrr na ball-coise.

Chì mi a-rithist thu, chì mi Disathairne thu

I have learned

about Gaelic-medium pre-school

some phrases and sayings related to the body

about Gaelic nicknames

some Gaelic songs/poetry

to use the past tense of the irregular verb to go

to use the past tense of the irregular verb to see

to use the future tense of the irregular verb to see

TAIC, sgoil-àraich

Tha mo cheann na bhrochan, bheir mi sùil...

Iain Hearach, Anna Iain Alasdair, Murchadh Mòr an t-Saoir, Aonghas Òg

Bidh Màiri Ruadh a' dannsa a-nochd

An deach thu...? Chaidh/Cha deach

Am faca tu...? Chunnaic/chan fhaca

Chì mi a-rithist thu.

ceum a bharrachd



Leugh

Ceum a bharrachd 1 Cò as àirde?

- Leugh am fiosrachadh a sgrìobh Gòrdan.
- Dè cho àrd 's a tha Gòrdan, Fionnlagh, Shazia, Eilidh, Marc agus Pòl?
- Tòisich leis an duine as àirde.
- Cuir anns an òrdugh cheart iad.
- Cuir na h-ainmean air cairtean.

Read the information written by Gordon. He and his friends are all different heights. Arrange them in order, starting with the tallest. Put the names on cards to make it easier to put them in the correct order.

- Is mise Gòrdan agus seo mo charaidean: Fionnlagh, Shazia, Eilidh, Marc agus Pòl.
- Tha Eilidh nas àirde na Fionnlagh ach tha i nas lugha na Pòl.
- Tha Pòl nas àirde na Eilidh ach tha e nas lugha na Shazia.
- Tha Marc nas àirde na Shazia.
- Tha mise beag. Tha mi nas lugha na Eilidh ach tha mi nas àirde na Fionnlagh.



Ceum a bharrachd 2 Sporan air chall

- Leugh an dealbh-chluich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the play aloud with a partner. Answer the questions.

Tha Màrtainn agus a bhanacharaid Raonaid anns a' bhaile. Tha sporan Raonaid air chall.

Martin and his friend Rachel are in town. Rachel has lost her purse.

Raonaid: Obh, obh! A Mhàrtainn!

Màrtainn: Dè tha ceàrr?

Raonaid: Mo sporan! A bheil mo sporan agad?

Màrtainn: Do sporan? Chan eil. Carson?

Raonaid: Chan eil e agam. Tha e air chall. Am faca tu e?

Màrtainn: Chan fhaca. Bha e agad air a' bhus. Chunnaic mi e.

Raonaid: Bha. Bha e anns a' bhaga seo ach chan eil e agam a-nis!

Màrtainn: Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan stèisean-phoilis ma-thà.

Raonaid: Ceart.

Aig an stèisean-phoilis...

Raonaid: Gabhaibh mo leisgeull!

Poileas: Seadh?

Raonaid: Tha mo sporan air chall. Bha e agam air a' bhus a' tighinn dhan bhaile ach chan eil e agam a-nis.

Poileas: Ceart. Dè an t-ainm a th' ort? Agus càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?

Raonaid: Raonaid NicAsgaill, Deich Sràid na h-Eaglaise.

Poileas: Àireamh-fòn?

Raonaid: Neoni, a h-aon, ceithir, sia, trì, còig, còig, seachd, dhà, naoi, ochd.

Poileas: Cò ris a tha an sporan coltach?

Raonaid: Tha e beag, pinc agus glas.

Poileas: An robh airgead anns an sporan?

Raonaid: Bha mu fhichead not ann.

Poileas: Ceart. Fuirich mionaid! Bheir mi sùil anns a' bhogsa seo.

Tha am poileas a' falbh airson mionaid...

Poileas: An e seo do sporan?

Raonaid: Chan e. Tha e nas motha na sin.

Poileas: Hmm... Chan eil sporan eile an seo, tha eagal orm.

Raonaid: Obh, obh, obh!

Poileas: Ò, fuirich mionaid! Chan fhaca mi an sporan seo. An e seo do sporan? Sporan beag glas agus pinc.

Raonaid: Ò, 's e!

Poileas: Fuirich mionaid agus bheir mi sùil ann! Fichead not agus trithead sgillinn. Glè mhath. Seo do sporan.

Raonaid: Tapadh leibh.

Poileas: 'S e do bheatha. Sgrìobh d' ainm an seo, mas e do thoil e!

Raonaid: Sin e. Mar sin leibh agus tapadh leibh.

Poileas: Mar sin leat.



Ceistean

1. How did Rachel and Martin travel into town?
2. Where exactly did Rachel last see her purse?
3. What are the first two questions the policeman asks Rachel?
4. What is Rachel's phone number?
5. Rachel gives a description of her purse. What does it look like?
6. How much money did Rachel have in her purse?
7. How does Rachel's purse compare with the first one the policeman shows her?
8. The policeman says, "Chan eil sporan eile an seo, tha eagal orm." Translate the policeman's words into English.
9. The policeman sees another purse that may belong to Rachel. How does he check to make sure it does belong to her?
10. What does the policeman tell Rachel to do before she leaves with her purse?



Ceum a bharrachd 3 Air iarraidh!

- Dèan postair no sanas.
- Coimhead air na beachdan seo.

Make your own poster or advert. Here are some ideas.



Tha mi àrd, brèagha agus
èibhinn. Tha falt dubh
orm agus tha sùilean
donna agam.



Ceum a bharrachd 4 Cò ris a tha thu fhèin coltach?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Cuiridh do charaid ceistean ort.
- Freagair na ceistean ann an Gàidhlig.

Work with a partner. Your partner will ask you questions. Answer in Gaelic.

1. Cò ris a tha thu coltach?
2. A bheil piuthar no bràthair agad?
3. A bheil iad nas òige no nas sine na thu fhèin?
4. A bheil iad nas motha no nas lugha na thu fhèin?
5. A bheil an t-side nas fheàrr no nas miosa an-diugh na bha i an-dè?



Different jobs

Where people work

What they do at work

Say what people do/will be doing

Say that you will go somewhere

Dè an obair a th' agad?

Cànan:

Prepositional pronouns: 'S e ...
a th' annam/a th' annad...

Future tense of the verb 'to be'

Future tense of the verb 'to go'



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Coimhead

In Ceumannan 1, you learned to talk about jobs and where people work. That vocabulary will be useful to you again in this unit. You may need to have a look back over Modal 5 Aonad 1.



Sùil air ais 1a A bheil cuimhn' agad?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Tha còig mionaidean agad.
- Sgrìobh faclan mu obair.
- Dèan craobh cuimhne.
- Cia mheud facal a th' agad?

Work with a partner. Write all the words and phrases you can remember on the topic of jobs. Your teacher may set a stopwatch for five minutes. If it helps, make a memory tree.

Sùil air ais 1b Deuchainn bheag

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.

Work with a partner/group. Can you remember how to say:

Where do you work? He is a mechanic.
I work in an office. She is a doctor.
What job do you have? Are you a crofter?
I am a policeman.

2. 'S e meacanaig a th' annam

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 1)
- Dè an obair a th' aca?

Listen to these people. What jobs do they have?

	Ainm/Name	Obair/Work
a.	Helen MacArthur	
b.	Lynsey Campbell	
c.	Andrew MacDonald	
d.	Shona Robertson	
e.	Dolina MacPhee	



3. Tha mi ag obair ann an ospadal

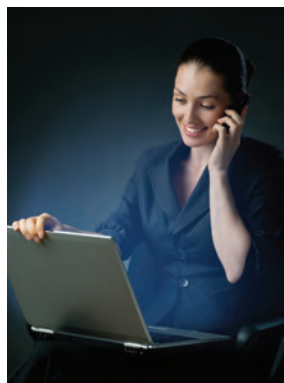
- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?
- Ceangail na daoine ri àite-obrach.

Read about these people. Match each job to a place of work.

1. 'S e dotair a th' annam.



2. 'S e rùnaire a th' annam.



3. 'S e dràibhear a th' annam.



4. 'S e croitear a th' annam.



5. 'S e iasgair a th' annam.



6. 'S e ministear a th' annam.



7. 'S e tidsear a th' annam.



a. Tha mi ag obair
air bàta.

b. Tha mi ag
obair air croit.

c. Tha mi ag obair
ann an eaglais.

d. Tha mi ag obair
air an rathad.

e. Tha mi ag obair
ann an àrd-sgoil.

f. Tha mi ag obair
ann an oifis.

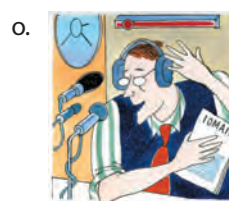
g. Tha mi ag obair
ann an ospadal.



4. 'S e post a th' annam

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 2)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan gu h-ìseal.

Listen to these people saying what jobs they do. Look at the pictures below while you listen.
Try to work out which job each person has.



Dè an obair a th' agad?

post



seinneadair



bèicear



saor



cleasaiche



bancair



peantair



clachair



craoladair



bùidsear



neach-lagha



manaidsear



neach-frithealaidh



gruagaire



sagart



saigndear





5. Dè an obair a th' agaibh?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Tha Sìne a' dèanamh rannsachadh mu obair.
- Tha i a' bruidhinn ri daoine.
- Dè an obair a th' aca?

Jane is doing a survey to find out what jobs people do in her area. Listen to her talking to different people. What jobs do they have?

	Obair/Work
a.	
b.	
c.	
d.	
e.	
f.	
g.	



6. 'S e peantair a th' annam

- Leugh na seantansan Gàidhlig.
- Tha daoine a' bruidhinn air obair.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Read the Gaelic sentences below. People are talking about work. Write the sentences in English.



1. Is mise Catrìona NicIlllòsa. 'S e gruagaire a th' annam. Tha mi ag obair ann am bùth ann an Dùn Dèagh.
2. Hai! Seumas MacIllEathain an seo. 'S e saor a th' annam. Tha mi ag obair ann an Leòdhas agus anns na Hearadh. Is toigh leam an obair.
3. Is mise Màrtainn Moireach. 'S e neach-lagha a th' annam. Tha mi a' fuireach ann an Obar Dheathain agus tha oifis mhòr agam ann am meadhan a' bhaile.
4. Hallò. Is mise Ealasaid Nic an Tòisich. 'S e craoladair a th' annam air BBC Alba.
5. Is mise Iain Caimbeul. 'S e saighdear a th' annam agus tha mi ag obair ann am Beinn na Fadhla an-dràsta.
6. Hallò. Is mise Cailean MacPhàrlain. 'S e bèicear a th' annam. Gabhaibh mo leisgeul! Tha mi trang a' dèanamh cèic seòclaid.
7. Madainn mhath. Is mise Daibhidh MacDhòmhnaill. 'S e clachair a th' annam. An-diugh, tha mi ag obair air taigh ann an Sruighlea.
8. Feasgar math. Is mise Ailean MacNèill. 'S e seinneadair a th' annam agus tha mi a' seinn aig consairt ann an Glaschu a-nochd.



7. 'S e craoladair a th' innte

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 4)
- Tha Mòrag a' bruidhinn mu obair dhaoine.
- A bheil na daoine boireann no fireann?

Listen to the extract. Morag is speaking about other people's jobs. Are the people being talked about female or male?

	boireann/female 	fireann/male 
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		
h.		



8. Fireann no boireann?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè an obair a th' aig na daoine?
- A bheil iad boireann no fireann?
- Cuir seantans ri dealbh.
- Tha faclan feumail sa bhogsa.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the pictures below. What jobs do the people do? Are they male or female? Write a sentence for each picture. There are useful words in the box. An example has been done for you.



'S e nùrs a th' innte.



'S e dotair a th' ann.



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



9.



10.

Faclan feumail

seinneadair

singer

cleasaiche

actor

gruagaire

hairdresser

bùidsear

butcher

neach-lagha

lawyer

manaidsear

manager

craoladair

broadcaster

saor

joiner

saighdear

soldier

neach-frithealaidh

waiter



9. Niall, am bùidsear

- Èist ri Niall. (Earrann 5)
- Tha e a' bruidhinn mu charaidean agus a theaghlach.
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Càit a bheil iad ag obair?
- Cuir crìoch air na seantansan.

Listen to Neil talking about his family and friends.
What jobs do they do? Where do they work?
Complete the sentences.



- Neil is _____ years old and lives in _____. He is a _____ and works in a _____. He likes his _____ and _____ likes where he lives.
- Neil's _____ Kirsty is a _____, living in _____. She works in a _____ office in the centre of _____.
- Neil's _____ is a _____ teacher. He works in a _____.
- Donalda is Neil's _____. She works in a _____ station. She is a _____.
- Neil has _____ brothers. His older brother works in Stornoway as a _____ and his younger brother works in a _____ in Aberdeen. He is a _____.

ceum cànan: language step

In some of the listening exercises in this unit, you will notice that the word **Bidh** is used sometimes instead of **Tha**. When people talk about something that they do regularly, like a job, they often use **Bidh** instead of **Tha**.

Mar eisimpleir:

Bidh mi ag obair ann am bùth.

I work in a shop.

Bidh mi ag obair a h-uile Disathairne.

I work every Saturday.

As well as discussing something that happens regularly, **bidh** can also be used when you want to talk about things happening in the future.

Bidh mi trang a-màireach.

I will be busy tomorrow.

Bidh mi a' dol gu partaidh a-nochd.

I will be going to a party tonight.

Bidh, like **Tha** is part of the verb to be.

Am bi...?

Bidh...

Cha bhi...

Mar eisimpleir:

Am bi d' athair ag obair aig an taigh?

Does your dad work at home?

Bidh Iain a' cluich iomain a-nochd.

John will be playing shinty tonight.

Cha bhi mi ag obair a-màireach.

I will not be working tomorrow.

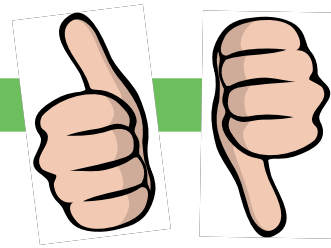


10a. Am bi thu...?

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 6)
- A bheil iad ag ràdh 'Bidh' no 'Cha bhi'?
- Sgrìobh ✓ or ✗.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to these people answering questions. Are they answering yes or no? Write ✓ or ✗. An example has been done for you.

- | | |
|------|----|
| a. ✗ | d. |
| b. | e. |
| c. | f. |



10b. Cha toigh le Anna dannsaichean

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 6)
- Leugh na seantansan gu h-iseal.
- A bheil iad ceart no cèarr?

Listen again. Look at the statements below. Are these statements true or false? Mark with ✓ or ✗.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a. Gordon will not be singing at the cèilidh tonight. | e. George won't be playing football on Tuesday. |
| b. Thomas gets up at six o'clock in the morning. | f. Kenneth says that George is good at football. |
| c. Joan is a waitress in a café. | g. Catherine likes toast and porridge for breakfast. |
| d. Anna doesn't like dances. | |



11. Thèid mi dhan bhaile

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Dè tha Seumas a' dèanamh Disathairne?

Listen to James saying what he will do on Saturday.

ceum cànan:
language step

To say that you will go somewhere, you say: **Thèid mi...**

Mar eisimpleir:

Thèid mi dhan bhanca.

Notice that the word **dhan** (to the) can sometimes change the sound and spelling of the following word, depending on what letter it begins with.

Mar eisimpleir:

Thèid mi... I go/I will go...

dhan bhanca to the bank

dhan bhaile to the town/village

dhan chlub-òigridh to the youth club

dhan phàirc to the park

dhan cholaiste

to (the) college

dhan fhactaraidh

to the factory

dhan gharaidh

to the garage

When you add an **h** like this, it is called lenition. You learned about lenition in **Ceumannan 1. A bheil cuimhn' agad?**

After the word **dhan**, words that begin with **vowels, d, l, n, r, s+vowel, sg, sn, sm, st,** and **t** don't change.

dhan dotair to the doctor

dhan stèisean

to the station

dhan leabharlann to the library

dhan taigh-dhealbh

to the cinema

dhan oifis to the office



12a. Thèid mi dhan bhanca an-diugh 1

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 8)
- Càit an tèid na daoine?
- Cuin a thèid iad ann?
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to the extract. Where will each person go? When will they go there? Complete the table. An example has been done for you.



	Ainm/Name	Càite/Where?	Cuin/When?
a.	Flora	Hospital	Today
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			



12b. Thèid mi dhan bhanca an-diugh 2

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 8)
- Oobraich còmhla ri caraid.
- A bheil fiosrachadh eile ann?

Work with a partner. Listen again. Did you hear any extra information about each person? Your teacher may give you bonus points.

Ceum eile

To find out if someone will be going somewhere, you ask:

An tèid thu/sibh...? Will you go...?

An tèid sibh dhan oifis an-diugh? Will you go to the office today?

To say that someone is not going somewhere:

Cha tèid mi dhan oifis an-diugh. I won't go to the office today.

To answer yes/no, you say:

Thèid or **Cha tèid**

Look out for **An tèid...?** and **Cha tèid** in Modal 2 Ceum a bharrachd.



13. Bidh latha trang aig Dolaidh

- Seo planair Dolaidh.
- Bidh i trang an-diugh.
- Càit an tèid i?
- Cuin?
- Cuir na planaichean anns an òrdugh cheart.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read Dolly's diary. She'll be busy today. Where will she be going? When? Put her plans in the correct order. Write the plans in English.

Thèid mi dhachaigh air a' bhus aig sia uairean
feasgar. Bidh am bus trang.

Thèid mi dhan fhiacclair aig cairteal gu aon uair deug.
Tha an t-eagal orm.

Thèid mi dhan taigh-bidh aig leth-uair an dèidh
seachd feasgar. Is toigh leam biadh blasta.

Thèid mi dhan sgoil aig naoi uairean. Tha Beurla agam
aig deich mionaidean an dèidh naoi.

Thèid mi dhan bhùth aig fichead mionaid gu còig. Tha
mo mhàthair ag iarraidh aran agus bainne.

Thèid mi dhan leabharlann aig deich mionaidean gu
ceithir. Is fìor thoigh leam leabhraichean mu cheòl.



14. Seachdain thrang

- Am bi seachdain thrang agad fhèin?
- Càit an tèid thu?
- Cuin?
- Sgrìobh seantans no dhà airson gach latha.

Are you going to have a busy week?

Where will you go? When?

Write a sentence or two for each day.

Diluain 27 An t-Sultain
Thèid mi dhan...
Dimàirt 28 An t-Sultain

15. Dè bhios tu a' dèanamh?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 9)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè bhios iad a' dèanamh san obair aca?

Listen to the people talking about their jobs. Look at the pictures. What do they do in their jobs?

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.





16a. Ag obair còmhla ri clann

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 10)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- Dè tha iad a' dèanamh san obair aca?
- Cuin a tha iad ag obair?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to the people talking about their jobs. What do they do in their jobs? When do they work? Complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Obair/Job	Ag obair.../ working...	A' tòiseachadh aig.../starts at...	Deiseil aig.../ finishes at...
a.	Mary MacKay				
b.					
c.					5pm



16b. Dè eile?

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 10)
- Obraich leat fhèin no còmhla ri caraid.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Listen to the extract again. Work on your own or with a partner. Answer the questions. Write your answers in English.

1. In which towns do each of the people work?
2. Why does Mary really like her job?
3. What comment does Paul make about his job?
4. Why does Lorna not enjoy her job?

ceum càinain: language step

To find out what someone does in his/her job, you ask:

Dè bhios tu/sibh a' dèanamh? What do you do?

To say what you do, you begin with **Bidh mi...** followed by what activities you do.

Here are some examples of what people do:

Bidh mi... I...

ag obair còmhla ri clann work with children

ag obair le airgead work with money

a' còcaireachd cook

a' bruidhinn ri daoine talk to people

a' glanadh clean

ag obair a-muigh work outside

a' frithealadh serve

a' dèanamh rudan make things

To find out when someone starts or finishes work, you ask:

Cuin a bhios tu/sibh a' tòiseachadh? When do you start?

Cuin a bhios tu/sibh deiseil? When do you finish?

To say when you start/finish work:

Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig... I start at...

Bidh mi deiseil aig... I finish at...



17. Bidh mi trang!

- Leugh an t-artagail bhon iris, Sradag.
- Tha deugairean a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- Tagh aon nighean agus aon ghille.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the article from the magazine **Sradag**. Teenagers are talking about part-time jobs. Choose 1 boy and 1 girl. Answer the questions about them.

Claire, 14, Àird nam Murchan

Bidh mi ag obair ann an bùth gruagaire a h-uile Disathairne. Tha i uabhasach math. Bidh mi a' glanadh agus a' dèanamh tì agus cofaidh. Is toigh leam an obair. Chan eil an t-airgead math ach tha an obair inntinneach agus is toigh leam daoine. Bidh mi a' faighinn trithead not a h-uile Disathairne.

- Where does Claire live?
- Where does she work?
- Which day does she work?
- What does her job entail?
- Why does Claire like her job?
- How much money does she make each week?



Alasdair, 15, Baile Dhubhthaich

Cha bhi mi ag obair an-dràsta, ach tha mi ag iarraidh obair. Tha mi ag iarraidh airgead. Is toigh leam filmichean agus bidh mi tric a' dol dhan taigh-dhealbh. Tha mi ag iarraidh obair ann an taigh-dhealbh. Bha mi ag obair ann an taigh-bidh ach cha robh e a' còrdadh rium.

- Where does Alasdair live?
- Why does he want a job?
- Where would he like to work?
- Why would he like to work there? Give two reasons.
- Where did Alasdair work?
- Why did he give it up?



Siùsaidh, 16, Inbhir Nis

Bidh mi fhìn ag obair ann an cfaidh a h-uile Disathairne agus uaireannan feasgar Diardaoin. Bidh mi a' frithealadh agus bidh mi cuideachd a' dèanamh beagan còcaireachd. Cha toigh leam an obair. Bidh mi uabhasach trang agus chan eil an t-airgead ro mhath. Bidh mi a' faighinn mu fhichead not a h-uile seachdain.

- Where does Susie live?
- Where does she work?
- When does she work there?
- What does her job entail?
- Name one thing that she doesn't like about her job.
- How much money does Susie get each week?



Dùghlas, 16, Alanais

Bidh mi ag obair ann am bùth-spòrs Disathairne agus Là na Sàbaid. Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig naoi uairean sa mhadainn agus bidh mi deiseil aig leth-uair an dèidh còig feasgar. Tha an obair a' còrdadh rium agus tha an t-airgead math. Bidh mi a' faighinn seasgad not a h-uile seachdain.

- Where does Douglas live?
- Where does he work?
- On which days does he work?
- When does he start and finish work?
- Name one good thing about Douglas' job.
- What does he get paid each week?



18. Dè an obair a th' agad?

- Dè an obair a tha thu fhèin ag iarraidh?
- Tagh obair.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid mun obair.
- Leugh am fiosrachadh gu h-ìseal.

What job would you like to do? Choose a job that you would like. Your partner will ask you questions about yourself and your job. Tell your partner about yourself and your job. The following talking frame might help you.



Ceistean

Dè an obair a th' agad?
Càit am bi thu ag obair?
Dè bhios tu a' dèanamh?

Cuin a bhios tu a' tòiseachadh?
Cuin a bhios tu deiseil?
An toigh leat an obair?

A bheil an obair a' còrdadh riut?
Carson?
A bheil an t-airgead math?

Freagairtean

'S e ... a th' annam.
Bidh mi ag obair ann an ...
Bidh mi ag obair còmhla ri daoine/
a' dèanamh rudan/ag obair còmhla ri
clann...

Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig ...
Bidh mi deiseil aig ...
Is toigh/cha toigh leam an obair. Tha
i inntinneach. Tha mi ro thrang.

Tha/chan eil an obair a' còrdadh rium.
Airson ...
Tha/chan eil an t-airgead math.
Bidh mi a' faighinn ... a h-uile
seachdain.



19a. Cò mi?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Tagh dealbh.
- Sgrìobh earrann air an fhear/tè anns an dealbh.
- Cleachd am faclair.

Look at the pictures. Choose one person. Write a short passage about him/her, similar to those you have already read. Use your faclair to help you. If you like, you may write as if you are the person in the picture. You should include the following information:

Ainm:

Aois:

Càit a bheil an duine a' fuireach?

Dè an obair a th' aig an duine?

Càit a bheil e/i ag obair?

Cuin a tha an obair a' tòiseachadh/deiseil?

Dè tha e/i a' dèanamh a h-uile latha?

A bheil an obair a' còrdadh ris/rithe? Carson?

A bheil an t-airgead math?

Rud sam bith eile?





19b. Dè do bheachd?

- Leugh an obair aig do charaid.
- Dè do bheachd air an obair?

When your partner is finished, read his/her work. You may write a comment on the work. Can you suggest any improvements?

Obair mhath!

Inntinneach

Ro ghoirid

20. Greis-obrach Sheòrais

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh an còmhradh no èist ris a' chòmhradh. (Earrann 11)
- Tha Seòras a' falbh air greis-obrach.
- Tha e a' bruidhinn ri tidsear mun obair a tha e ag iarraidh.

With a partner, read the conversation aloud or listen to it. George is going on work experience for a day. He is talking to a teacher about the job he would like.

Tidsear: Madainn mhath, a Sheòrais! Thig a-steach!

Seòras: Madainn mhath, a Mhaighstir Robasdain.

Tidsear: Suidh sìos! Nise, tha thu a' falbh air greis-obrach.
Dè an obair a tha thu ag iarraidh?

Seòras: Tha mi ag iarraidh obair air bàta.

Tidsear: Air bàta? A bheil iasgach a' còrdadh riut?

Seòras: Ò, tha. Bidh mi ag iasgach a h-uile Disathairne.

Tidsear: Càit am bi thu a' dol?

Seòras: Bidh mi fhìn agus mo bhràthair mòr a' dol dhan chidhe.

Tidsear: Am bi sibh a' dol a-mach ann am bàta ma-thà?

Seòras: Cha bhi. Chan eil bàta agam.

Tidsear: Hmm. An toigh leat bàtaichean?

Seòras: 'S toigh l'.

George explains to Mr Robertson that he knows a local fisherman who is willing to take him out. Mr Robertson makes the arrangements...

Tidsear: Ceart ma-thà. Bidh thu ag obair air bàta a-màireach. Thèid thu dhan chidhe aig còig uairean sa mhadainn.

Seòras: Còig uairean?

Tidsear: Bidh thu a' tòiseachadh aig còig uairean sa mhadainn. Ceart gu leòr?

Seòras: Glè mhath! Bidh mi ann aig a còig. Cuin a bhios mi deiseil?

Tidsear: Mu shia uairean feasgar.

Seòras: Ceart. Tapadh leibh, a Mhaighstir Robasdain. Bidh sin sgoinneil!

Tidsear: 'S e do bheatha. Mar sin leat, a Sheòrais!

Seòras: Mar sin leibh.



George is very excited about his day at sea – despite the early start! The next day his mum is waiting for him when he returns from his long day...

Màthair: Hallò, m' eudail.

Seòras: Obh, obh! Hai, a Mham.

Màthair: An robh latha math agad?

Seòras: Gu dearbh, cha robh latha math agam!

Màthair: Carson? Tha iasgach a' còrdadh riut.

Seòras: Tha iasgach a' còrdadh rium ach chan eil bàtaichean a' còrdadh rium idir! Ò, chan eil mi gu math.

Màthair: Dè tha ceàrr ort?

Seòras: Tha mi tinn. Bha cur na mara orm agus bha mi a' cur a-mach.

Màthair: Obh, obh!

Seòras: Cha bhi mi ag iarraidh obair air bàta nuair a tha mi nas sine.

Màthair: Ò, uill. Suidh sìos. Tha dinnear deiseil.

Seòras: Chan eil mi ag iarraidh dinnear. Chan eil an t-acras orm.

Màthair: Siuthad! Bidh thu nas fheàrr an dèidh biadh.

Seòras: Hmm ... dè th' ann?

Màthair: Iasg agus sliseagan.

Seòras: Iasg? Chan eil mi ag iarraidh iasg. Tha mise a' dol dhan leabaidh.

Màthair: Ach...

Faclean Feumail

greis-obrach
an cidhe

work experience
the pier



Bruidhinn

21. Greis-obrach

- Bidh thu fhèin a' falbh air greis-obrach.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid.
- Càit a bheil thu ag iarraidh obair?
- Carson?

Your school is going to organise work experience for you. Where would you like to work? Why? Discuss with your partner/group.

Bidh mi ag obair aig taigh-bidh anns a' bhaile. Bidh mi ag obair còmhla ri neach-frithealaidh agus còcaire.



Tha thu deiseil de Mhodal 2 Aonad 1

'S math a rinn thu!

Now check your success list to see how you are getting on.

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following. Test yourself with a partner.



<input type="checkbox"/>	'S urrainn dhomh / I can:	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name a range of jobs in Gaelic	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask where someone works	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say where someone works	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask what someone does at work	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say what someone does at work	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask when someone starts/finishes work	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say when someone starts/finishes work	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say that someone will be doing something	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say that someone will not be doing something	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say that I will go somewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>

Faclan is Abairtean

***female *polite/plural*

Obraichean

bancair
bèicear
bùidsear
clachair
cleasaiche
craoladair
ficlair
gruagaire
manaidsear
neach-frithealaidh
neach-lagha
peantair
post
sagart
saighdear
saor
seinneadair
tidsear

Càit am bi thu/sibh ag obair?*

A bheil an t-airgead math?
Tha/chan eil an t-airgead math.
Bidh mi a' faighinn ... a h-uile seachdain.
a-muigh
Am bi...?
Bidh.
Cha bhi.
Am bi thu/sibh ag obair?*Bidh mi ag obair.
Cha bhi mi ag obair.
Bidh mi a' bruidhinn ri daoine.
Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig...
Bidh mi deiseil aig...
aig an taigh
air an TBh
ann am banca
ann am bùth a' bhùidseir
ann am factaraidh
ann an oifis a' phuist
ann an oifis mhòr
ann an sgoil-àraich
ann an stèisean rèidio
ann an stiùidio

Jobs

banker
baker
butcher
builder
actor
broadcaster
dentist
hairdresser
manager
waiter/waitress
lawyer
painter
postman/woman
priest
soldier
joiner
singer
teacher

Where do you work?

Is the money good?
The money is/isn't good.
I get ... every week.
outside
Will ... be?
Yes, ... will be. (in answer to Am bi...?)
No, ... will not be. (in answer to Am bi...?)
Do you work?/Will you be working?
I work/I will be working.
I don't work/I will not be working.
I talk to people.
I start at...
I finish at...
at home
on the TV
in a bank
in a butcher's shop
in a factory
in a post office
in a big office
in a nursery school
in a radio station
in a studio

le airgead
 le falt
 greis-obrach, a' ghreis-obrach (f)
 leabharlann, an leabharlann (m)
 a' dèanamh rudan
 a' dèanamh rannsachadh
 a' dràibheadh
 a' frithealadh
 a' glanadh
 a' teagasg eachdraidh
 còmhla ri clann
 còmhla ri daoine
 Cuin a bhios tu/sibh a' tòiseachadh?
 Cuin a bhios tu/sibh deiseil?
 Dè bhios tu/sibh a' dèanamh?
 nuair a tha mi nas sine
 Tha mi ag iarraidh obair air bàta.

Thèid mi...

dhan
 dhan bhaile
 dhan bhanca
 dhan bhùth
 dhan chafaidh
 dhan chèilidh
 dhan chidhe
 dhan chlub-òigridh
 dhan cholaiste
 dhan dotair
 dhan eaglais
 dhan fhactaraidh
 dhan fhiacclair
 dhan gharaidh
 dhan leabaidh
 dhan leabharlann
 dhan oifis
 dhan phàirc
 dhan sgoil
 dhan stèisean
 dhan taigh-bidh
 dhan taigh-dhealbh

Eile

clann, a' chlann (f)
 Lionsaidh
 MacArtair/NicArtair**
 ro ghoirid

with money
 with hair
 work experience, the work experience
 library
 making things
 doing research/a survey
 driving
 serving
 cleaning
 teaching history
 with children
 with people
 When do you start?
 When do you finish?
 What do you do?
 when I am older
 I want a job on a boat.

I will go/I go...

to the
 to the town/village
 to the bank
 to the shop
 to the café
 to the ceilidh
 to the pier
 to the youth club
 to college
 to the doctor
 to the church
 to the factory
 to the dentist
 to the garage
 to bed
 to the library
 to the office
 to the park
 to the school
 to the station
 to the restaurant
 to the cinema

Other

children, the children
 Lynsey
 MacArthur
 too short



Sùil air ais 1 Dè an obair a th' aca?

- Leugh na seantansan Beurla.
- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues to find the jobs. Write in Gaelic. Watch your spelling!

1. This person is an expert in making cakes and bread.
2. This person spends his working life on a stage or on the big screen.
3. Fancy a new hairstyle? This person is an expert with the scissors.
4. Join the army to become one of these.
5. This person works with wood.
6. You need a good voice to make a career as one of these.
7. This person might spend his/her day going round houses in a red van or on a bicycle.
8. Call one of these to have your house re-decorated.
9. This person is the boss of a shop or a bank.
10. This person works in the media – on television or radio.





Sùil air ais 2 Dè bhios iad a' dèanamh?

- Dè an obair a th' aca?
- Dè bhios iad a' dèanamh?
- Cuir dealbh agus faclan còmhla.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

What jobs do these people have? What do they do at work? Match each picture to a sentence below. Write the sentences in Gaelic and in English. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir:

'S e iasgair a th' annam. Bidh mi ag obair air bàta.

I am a fisherman. I work on a boat.



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



a. Bidh mi ag obair ann am bùth a' bhùidseir.

b. Bidh mi ag obair le airgead.

h. Bidh mi a' bruidhinn ri daoine agus ag obair ann an oifis.

c. Bidh mi ag obair a-muigh.

d. Bidh mi a' frithealadh dhaoine, a' dèanamh tì agus cofaidh agus a' glanadh.

g. Bidh mi ag obair ann an eaglais.

e. Bidh mi ag obair ann an stiùidio ann an stèisean rèidio.

f. Bidh mi ag obair còmhla ri clann, a' teagasg Saidheans.



Sùil air ais 3 Càit an tèid iad?

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Càit an tèid na daoine?
- Carson?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Read the sentences. Match where each person is going to the reason why. Write the information in sentences in Gaelic and English. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir: Thèid Fionnlagh dhan bhanca. Tha e ag iarraidh airgead.

Finlay will go to the bank. He wants money.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. Thèid Pòl dhan dotair an-diugh. | a. Bidh i a' ceannach preasant. |
| 2. Thèid Marsaili dhan chafaidh. | b. Chan eil e gu math. |
| 3. Thèid Eilidh dhan gharaids an-diugh. | c. Tha an dèideadh oirre. |
| 4. Thèid Crisdean dhan leabaidh tràth. | d. Tha am pathadh oirre. |
| 5. Thèid Flòraidh dhan bhùth. | e. Bidh e a' seinn. |
| 6. Thèid Ailean dhan leabharlann. | f. Bidh e a' gabhail dinnear. |
| 7. Thèid Siùsaidh dhan fhiaclair. | g. Tha i ag iarraidh càr. |
| 8. Thèid Dùghlas dhan taigh-bìdh. | h. Tha e uabhasach sgìth. |
| 9. Thèid Cairistiona dhan phàirc. | i. Tha e ag iarraidh leabhar. |
| 10. Thèid Donnchadh dhan chèilidh. | j. Bidh i a' cluich iomain. |



Sùil air ais 4 Sradag (1)

- Tha Màiri-Ceit a' bruidhinn ris an iris Sradag.
- Tha i a' bruidhinn air obair.
- Leugh an earrann.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Mary Kate is talking to the teenage magazine **Sradag** about her part-time job. Read the article and answer the questions.



Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?

Is mise Màiri-Ceit NicNèill.

Dè an aois a tha thu?

Tha mi sia-deug.

Dè an obair a th' agad?

'S e neach-frithealaidh agus còcaire a th' annam.

Càit am bi thu ag obair?

Bidh mi ag obair ann an taigh-bìdh. 'S e Gabriella's an t-ainm a th' air agus bidh iad a' dèanamh piotsa agus pasta. Is fìor thoigh leam piotsa!

Dè bhios tu a' dèanamh?

Mar as trice, bidh mi a' frithealadh ach uaireannan bidh mi a' còcaireachd agus tha sin a' còrdadh rium. Is toigh leam daoine ach

tha còcaireachd nas fheàrr. Bidh mi a' dèanamh piotsa, sailead agus mhilsean. Tha am piotsa Americana uabhasach blasta. Tha tomàto, càise agus isbeanan air.

Cuin a bhios tu a' tòiseachadh?

Dihaoine, bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig sia uairean feasgar agus Disathairne bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig aon uair deug anns a' mhadainn.

Cuin a bhios tu deiseil?

Bidh mi deiseil aig deich uairean feasgar Dihaoine agus trì uairean Disathairne.

A bheil an obair a' còrdadh riut?

Tha gu dearbh.

Carson?

'S toigh leam còcaireachd agus tha am manaidsear laghach.

A bheil an t-airgead math?

Tha, tha e glè mhath.

Dè bhios tu a' faighinn a h-uile seachdain?

Bidh mi a' faighinn ceathrad not a h-uile seachdain.

Dè an obair a tha thu ag iarraidh nuair a tha thu nas sine?

Thèid mi dhan cholaiste. Tha mi ag iarraidh obair còmhla ri clann ann an sgoil-àraich.

Ceistean

1. What two jobs does Mary Kate do when she works at Gabriella's?
2. What kind of food does Gabriella's serve?
3. Which of the two jobs does she:
 - a. do most often?
 - b. prefer?
4. Name two of the three things Mary Kate makes at work.
5. Which three toppings are on the Americana?
6. How many hours does Mary Kate work
 - a. on Fridays?
 - b. on Saturdays?
7. How much does she earn per hour?
8. What two reasons does she give for enjoying her job?
9. What does she plan to do when she is older?



Sradag (2)

- Èist ri Donnchadh. (Earrann 12)
- Tha Donnchadh a' dèanamh podcast airson Sradag.
- Tha e a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- Coimhead air na ceistean.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to Duncan. Duncan is doing a podcast for the website of **Sradag** magazine. He is talking about his part-time job. Takes notes. Write as much information as you can. You don't have to write in sentences. The headings below should help you.



Name

Age

Work

Where?

What do you do?

When do you start?

When do you finish?

Do you enjoy the work?

Why?

Is the pay good?

What do you get each week?

What work would you like when you are older?



Bruidhinn



Èist



Sgrìobh



Cultar



Obair

Sradag (3)

- Èist ris na ceistean. (Earrann 13)
- Tha Sradag ag iarraidh bruidhinn riutsa mu obair.
- Clàraich no sgrìobh do fhreagairtean.

Sradag magazine wants you to do a podcast or an article about your job. If you choose to do a podcast, you should speak/record your answers. If you choose to do an article, you should write your answers.

Ag obair ann an saoghal na Gàidhlig

- Leugh an earrann.

Read the extract.

Tònaidh Kearney

Tha Tònaidh Kearney ainmeil ann an Alba. 'S e cleasaiche agus craoladair a th' ann. Bidh e a' cluich Scott Ualas anns a' phrògram *River City* air BBC a h-aon. Fhuair e an obair ann an 2002. Tha na daoine a' fuireach ann an Shìeldinch ann an Glaschu.

Am bi thu a' coimhead *River City*?

Bidh *River City* air an TBh a h-uile Dimàirt. Bidh e a' tòiseachadh aig ochd uairean feasgar agus bidh e deiseil aig naoi. Bidh e air a-rithist Là na Sàbaid. Siuthad! Thoir sùil air!

Eachdraidh

Rugadh Tònaidh ann an Sruighlea agus tha an teaghlach aige a' fuireach ann am Barraigh. Tha e a-nis a' fuireach ann an Glaschu. Tha Gàidhlig aig Tònaidh agus bidh e a' dèanamh prògraman Gàidhlig cuideachd. Bha e air *Machair, Ran Dan, Colin and Cumberland, A gu U am faca tu?* agus tòrr eile.



Obair 1

- Coimhead air an fhilm. (Earrann bhidio 1)
- Tha Tònaidh a' bruidhinn mu obair.
- A bheil thu a' tuigsinn?
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid mu obair Thònaidh.

Look at the film clip. Tony is talking about his work. Talk to your partner about what you learned.

- Leugh an earrann.

Read the extract.

Kirsteen NicDhòmhnaill

'S e craoladair a th' ann an Kirsteen NicDhòmhnaill. Bidh i ag obair air an TBh. Bidh i ag aithris na sìde air *An Là* air BBC Alba. Bidh *An Là* a' tòiseachadh aig ochd uairean a h-uile feasgar. Bidh i cuideachd a' leughadh nan naidheachdan a h-uile Là na Sàbaid air a' phrògram *Seachd Là*. Tha sin a' tòiseachadh aig leth-uair an dèidh sia feasgar. Fhuair i an obair seo ann an 2008.

'S e seinneadair a th' innte cuideachd. Tha i uabhasach math air seinn ann an Gàidhlig. Fhuair i Am Bonn Òir aig a' Mhòd ann an 2006 agus Bonn Òir an t-Seann Nòis ann an 2008. 'S math a rinn i! Tha CD aice anns na bùthan. 'S e *A' Chiad Sealladh* an t-ainm a th' air. Siuthad! Èist ri Kirsteen a' seinn!

Eachdraidh

Rugadh Kirsteen ann an Inbhir Nis ach tha i a-nis a' fuireach agus ag obair ann an Glaschu. Chaidh i gu Bun-sgoil a' Mheadhain agus Acadamaidh Allt a' Mhuilinn. Bha i an uair sin aig colaiste Sabhal Mòr Ostaig airson trì bliadhna.

An dèidh sin, bha i ag obair air a' phrògram *Dè a-nis?* Bha i cuideachd ag obair air na naidheachdan air Radio nan Gàidheal.

ag aithris na sìde reporting the weather

na naidheachdan the news

Am Bonn Òir The Gold Medal

Chaidh i She went

Bun-sgoil a' Mheadhain Central Primary

Acadamaidh Allt a' Mhuilinn Millburn Academy

Bonn Òir an t-Seann Nòis The Traditional Gold Medal



Obair 2

- Coimhead air an fhilm. (Earrann bhidio 2)
- Tha Kirsteen a' bruidhinn mu h-obair.
- A bheil thu a' tuigsinn?
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid mu obair Kirsteen.

Look at the film clip. Kirsteen is talking about her work. Talk to your partner about what you learned.



Faigh fios

- A bheil thu ag iarraidh barrachd fiosrachaidh mu obraichean Gàidhlig?
- Coimhead air an eadar-lìon.

Do you want to find out more about work in Gaelic? Look online for more information.



Different hobbies/pastimes

Say what you like most/least

Say what you are able/unable to do

Say what you prefer

Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad?

Cànan:

Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad?

Is fheàrr leam... /Is lugha orm...

An urrainn dhut...? 'S urrainn dhomh.../Chan urrainn dhomh...



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Coimhead

In Ceumannan 1, you learned to talk about the hobbies and activities you enjoy. That vocabulary will be useful to you again in this unit. You may need to have a look back over Ceumannan 1 Modal 4 Aonad 2.



Sùil air ais 1a A bheil cuimhn' agad?

- Dè na faclan is abairtean a th' agad air cur-seachadan?
- Dèan liosta no craobh cuimhne.

What words and phrases can you remember on the topic of hobbies/pastimes? Make a list of everything you can remember. Your teacher may set a stopwatch for between two and five minutes. If it helps, make a memory tree.

Sùil air ais 1b Liostaichean

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air na liostaichean.
- A bheil cuimhn' agad air gach facal?

With your partner, compare lists. If your partner has something written that you don't remember or understand, ask him/her to explain it to you.

2a. Deuchainn bheag

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- A bheil cuimhn' agad air na h-abairtean seo?
- Cuir Beurla orra.

Work with a partner/group. Can you remember what these mean? Translate into English. You don't need to write them.

- Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leat?
- An toigh leat iomain?
- A bheil leughadh a' còrdadh riut?
- Cha toigh leam snàmh.
- Chan eil marcachd a' còrdadh rium.
- Is beag orm rugbaidh.





2b. Deuchainn bheag eile

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- A bheil cuimhn' agad air na h-abairtean seo?
- Cuir Gàidhlig orra.

Work with a partner/group. Can you remember what these mean? Translate into Gaelic. You don't need to write them.

- I like watching the TV.
- I enjoy listening to music.
- I don't like fishing.
- I don't enjoy drama.
- I hate dancing.

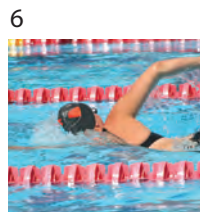


3a. An toigh leat...?

- Èist ris a' chlas. (Earrann 1)
- Tha iad a' dèanamh rannsachadh air cur-seachadan.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè an cur-seachad a th' ann?
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

The pupils in the class are doing a survey about hobbies. Listen to them. Look at the pictures. What hobby is it? An example has been done for you.

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j
6									





3b. Dè do bheachd air?

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 1)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan a-rithist.
- Dè am beachd a th' aig daoine air na cur-seachadan?
- Lìon an clàr.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Listen to the extract again. What do the pupils think of the hobbies/pastimes? Complete the table. An example has been done for you.

	Ainm/Name	Cur-seachad/Hobby	Beachd/Opinion
a.	Lorna	Swimming	Fed up of it
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			
h.			
i.			
j.			





4. Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leat fhèin?

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaidean.
- Dè am beachd a th' aca air cur-seachadan?

Work in a group. Talk to your partners. What are their opinions on hobbies?

5. Is beag orm ruith!

- Tha an clas a' sgrìobhadh mu chur-seachadan.
- Leugh na beachdan.
- Sgrìobh gach beachd ann am Beurla.

The class is writing about hobbies. Read the opinions. Write each opinion in English.

	Ainm/Name	Beachd/Opinion
a.	Lucy	Is fìor thoigh leam spòrs. Tha ruith math, ach tha snàmh nas fheàrr.
b.	Anndra	Is lugha orm dannsa. Cha toigh leam ceòl pop idir.
c.	Màrtainn	Chan eil ball-coise doirbh idir. Tha mi math air agus tha mi ann an sgioba na sgoile.
d.	Anna	Tha seinn a' còrdadh rium. Bidh mi a' seinn aig a' Mhòd san Dàmhair.
e.	Ailean	Tha rugbaidh math ach tha iomain nas fheàrr. Tha gèam agam Disathairne anns a' Ghearasdan.
f.	Karen	Tha each agam agus is fìor thoigh leam marcachd.
g.	Jaleel	Tha taigh-bìdh aig mo phàrantan ach cha toigh leam còcaireachd idir. Is lugha orm i.



6. Cur-seachadan: mo bheachdan

- Dè as toigh leat fhèin?
- Dè nach toigh leat?
- Sgrìobh do bheachdan air diofar chur-seachadan.
- Cleachd gach abairt.
- Cleachd na dealbhan beaga.

What are your own likes and dislikes? Write your opinion of different hobbies. Use all the phrases below. Use the icons to illustrate each opinion.



An toigh leat...?



Is fìor toigh leam



Is toigh leam



Ceart gu leòr



Cha toigh leam



Is lugha orm



7. Cur-seachadan eile

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 2)
- Tha daoine a' bruidhinn mu chur-seachadan eile.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè na cur-seachadan a th' aca?

Listen to the extract. You will hear people talking about hobbies. Look at the pictures. What are their hobbies?

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



i.



j.



k.



l.



Cur-seachadan eile



teanas



sèoladh



falbh air baidhsagal



falbh air bòrd-spèilidh



sgitheadh



spèileadh



snucair



dannsa Gàidhealach



lùth-chleasan



falbh air cuad



coimhead air an eadar-lìon



coiseachd-monaidh



8. Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Tha na daoine a' bruidhinn mu chur-seachadan.
- Dè na cur-seachadan?
- Dè am beachd a th' aca air na cur-seachadan?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to the extract. The people are talking about hobbies. Which hobbies are mentioned? What opinions are given? Complete the table.

	Ainm/ Name	Cur-seachadan/hobbies	Beachdan/opinions
a.	Charles		
b.	Peggy		
c.	Neil		
d.	Christine		
e.	Duncan		



9. Is fìor thoigh leam lùth-chleasan!

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mu chur-seachadan.
- Dè na beachdan a th' aca?
- Sgrìobh an clàr.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read about these people. They are talking about hobbies. What are their opinions? Complete the table in English. An example has been done for you.



Beachd/ Opinion	David: Hobbies	Kirsty: Hobbies
😊😊		
😊	Athletics	
😐		
😞		
😞😞		Hillwalking

Is toigh leam lùth-chleasan. Tha mi math air spòrs anns an sgoil. Is fìor thoigh leam ruith, teanas agus falbh air baidhsagal cuideachd. Tha ball-coise agus iomain ceart gu leòr ach chan eil mi cho math orra. Cha toigh leam snuair no coimhead an TBh. Is lugha orm Coronation Street!

Daibhidh

Is lugha orm coiseachd-monaidh. Chan eil i inntinneach idir! Is fìor thoigh leam spèileadh agus dannsa Gàidhealach agus is toigh leam bruidhinn ri mo charaidean agus èisteachd ri ceòl cuideachd. Bidh mi uaireannan a' coimhead air an eadar-lìon agus tha sin ceart gu leòr.

Ciorstaidh



10. Cur-seachadan: mo bheachdan

- Sgrìobh paragraf air cur-seachadan a-nis.
- Dè do bheachd air na cur-seachadan agad fhèin?
- Faodaidh tu am fiosrachadh a sgrìobhadh ann an seantansan no ann an clàr.

Now write a little about your opinions of some hobbies. You may write the information in sentences or in a table like David and Kirsty have done.

Mar seo:

no:

Is fìor thoigh leam...

Beachd	Cur-seachadan
😊😊	
😊	
😐	
😞	Dannsa Gàidhealach
😞😞	



11. Dè do bheachd fhèin?

- Oobraich còmhla ri caraid no ann am buidheann.
- Bruidhinn mu chur-seachadan.
- Dè na beachdan a th' aig a h-uile duine air diofar chur-seachadan?
- Faodaidh tu ceistean a chur orra mu na beachdan a th' aca.
- Sgrìobh na chanas iad ann am Beurla.
- Dèan clàr den fhiosrachadh.

Work with a partner or with a group. Talk about hobbies. What are their opinions on different hobbies? You may also want to ask them questions about why they have certain opinions. Make some notes in English about what they say. When you have finished, you can make a table of the information.





12. Is urrainn dhomh seinn

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 4)
- Dè as urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?
- Dè nach urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?

Listen to these people. What can they do? What can they not do?



13. An urrainn dhut ionnsramaid a chluich?

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 5)
- An urrainn dhaibh ionnsramaid a chluich?
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè an ionnsramaid?

Listen to the people. Can they play musical instruments? Which instrument can they play?



ceum cànan: language step

To ask if someone can do something, you say:

An urrainn dhut...? or **An urrainn dhuibh...?** (polite/plural) followed by whatever activity you want to know about.

An urrainn dhut seinn? Can you sing?

You may answer simply: **Is urrainn.** Yes, I can.

Chan urrainn. No, I can't

To say that you are able to do something, you say:

Is urrainn dhomh... followed by the thing you can do.

To say that you are not able to do something, you say:

Chan urrainn dhomh... followed by the thing you can't do.

Mar eisimpleir:

Is urrainn dhomh sgitheadh.

I can ski.

Chan urrainn dhomh spèileadh.

I can't ice skate.

Is urrainn dhomh iomain a chluich.

I can play shinty.

Chan urrainn dhomh teanas a chluich.

I can't play tennis.

Ionnsramaidean

am piàno



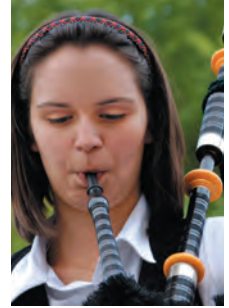
an fhidheall



am meur-chlàr



a' phìob



na drumaichean



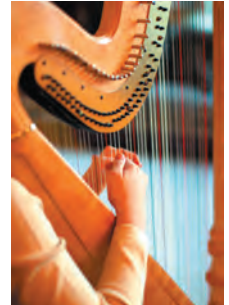
an giotàr



am bogsa



a' chlàrsach



14. Is urrainn dhomh piàna a chluich

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 6)
- An urrainn dhaibh ionnsramaid a chluich?
- Dè an ionnsramaid?
- Lion an clàr.

Listen to the people. Can they play musical instruments? Which instruments can they play? Complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Ionnsramaid/ Instrument
a.	Anne	
b.		Keyboard
c.	Margaret	
d.		Pipes
e.		
f.		Harp
g.	Jane	
h.	William	

You will often hear people say:
Is urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn.
I can play (sing) the pipes.





15. An urrainn dhut...?

- Obraich còmhla ri do charaid(ean).
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Gabh turas mu seach.
- An urrainn dhaibh gach rud a dhèanamh?

Look at the pictures. Talk to your partner(s). Can they do each of these things? Take turn about.

Mar eisimpleir:





16a. Is urrainn dhomh marcachd

- Leugh mu na daoine.
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn air cur-seachadan.
- Dè as urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?
- Maids an dealbh ceart ri gach duine.

Read about the people below. They are talking about hobbies. What can each person do?
Match each picture with the correct person. You may match more than one picture to each person.

1

Is urrainn dhomh marcachd. Tha each agam. 'S e Eachann an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e mòr, donn agus uabhasach math air ruith! Is toigh leam spòrs. Tha lùth-chleasan ceart gu leòr ach tha snàmh nas fheàrr. Chan urrainn dhomh ionnsramaid a chluich. Chan eil mi math air ceòl idir agus chan urrainn dhomh dannsa. Is lugha orm ceòl pop.

Alana, Peairt

2

Is toigh leam èisteachd ri ceòl. Is urrainn dhomh am bogsa a chluich. Chan eil mi uabhasach math air, ach tha e a' còrdadh rium. The mi math air spòrs. Is fìor thoigh leam iomain agus tha teanas math cuideachd. Bidh mi fhèin agus mo phiuthar a' dol gu club teanas a h-uile Disathairne.

Fionnlagh, Glaschu

3

Is fìor thoigh leam seòladh ach chan urrainn dhomh snàmh! Tha bàta aig m' athair agus bidh sinn a' dol a-mach a h-uile Disathairne. Bidh sinn uaireannan a' seòladh dhan Oban. Cha toigh leam geamannan coimpiutair no coimhead an TBh. Is urrainn dhomh am piàna a chluich agus is urrainn dhomh seinn. Bidh mi a' seinn ann an còisir Ghàidhlig. Tha mi math air dannsa Gàidhealach cuideachd.

Eilidh, Muile

4

Is urrainn dhomh an giotàr agus na drumichean a chluich. Tha mi ann an còmhlan agus bidh sinn a' cluich ceòl rock. Tha geamannan coimpiutair, coimhead air an eadar-lìon agus ball-coise a' còrdadh rium ach is fìor thoigh leam falbh air cuad. Tha cuad aig m' athair. 'S e croitear a th' ann. Bidh mi fhèin ag obair air a' chroit uaireannan cuideachd.

Niall, Barraigh

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



Dealbh/
picture

1

2

3

4



16b. Tha cuad aig m' athair

- Leugh na h-earrannan a-rithist.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Freagair ann am Beurla.

Read the passages again. Answer the questions in English.

1. Which sports does Alana mention?
2. Which two things can she not do?
3. Which sport does Finlay really like?
4. Who plays tennis with him?
5. Why do you think sailing is an unusual choice of hobby for Helen?
6. Who goes sailing with her?
7. Where do they sometimes go?
8. What does she say she is good at?
9. Name one activity Neil enjoys.
10. Which activity does he like best?



16c. Faclan Gàidhlig

- Leugh na h-earrannan a-rithist.
- Lorg na h-abairtean/faclan seo.
- Sgrìobh na h-abairtean/faclan ann an Gàidhlig.

Read the extracts again. Find the words/phrases in the extracts. Write the words/phrases in Gaelic.

- a. a band
- b. every Saturday
- c. Gaelic choir
- d. sometimes
- e. I hate
- f. crofter
- g. I enjoy it
- h. also
- i. ok
- j. or



17. An urrainn dhut spèileadh?

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Tagh ceist no dhà.
- Dè as urrainn do dhaoine a dhèanamh?
- Faighnich dhan tidsear cuideachd.
- Dèan clàr.

Do a survey of your class. Ask one or two questions. What can people do? Include your teacher in your survey too. Record your results in a table.

An urrainn dhut/dhuibh spèileadh?

Ainm	Is urrainn	Chan urrainn
Sine	✓	
Daibhidh		✗
Mgr MacLeòid	✓	



ceum cànan: language step

You already know how to say that you like/don't like certain things and why. You could use some of these phrases and other phrases you have learned to give a bit more detail about the things you can and can't do.

Mar eisimpleir:

'S urrainn dhomh còcaireachd. Is fìor thoigh leam i agus tha mi math oirre!

I can cook. I really like it and I'm good at it!

Chan urrainn dhomh sgitheadh. Tha e doirbh.

I can't ski. It is difficult.

Is urrainn dhomh a' chlàrsach a chluich. Tha i furasta.

I can play the harp. It's easy.

Is urrainn dhomh am meur-chlàr a chluich. Tha mi ann an còmhlan.

Bidh mi a' seinn cuideachd.

I can play the keyboard. I'm in a band. I sing too.



18a. Chan urrainn dhomh sgitheadh

- Leugh mu Iain agus Màiri.
- Dè as urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?
- Dè nach urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?
- Lion na beàrnan.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Read about John and Mary. What can and can't they do? Fill in the blanks. An example has been done for you.



Hà. Is mise Màiri Robasdan. Disathairne, bidh mi a' cluich aig fèis. Is urrainn dhomh piàna agus clàrsach a chluich. Is fìor thoigh leam ceòl. Tha e furasta agus tha e a' còrdadh rium. Bidh mi a' cluich ann an còmhlan.

Ach, chan eil mi cho math air spòrs. Is toigh le mo phiuthar sgitheadh agus spèileadh ach chan urrainn dhòmhsa rudan mar sin a dhèanamh. Tha e ro dhoirbh. Aon turas, bha mi a' sgitheadh ach thuit mi agus bha mo chas briste. Tha an t-eagal orm a-nise.



Hallò. Iain MacIlllosa an seo. Air an deireadh sheachdain, is toigh leam a bhith a-muigh. Chan urrainn dhomh fuireach a-staigh idir. Tha bàta aig m' athair agus bidh mi a' dol a-mach còmhla ri m' athair agus mo sheanair. Is urrainn dhomh seòladh agus iasgach agus nuair a bhios latha math ann, bidh mi a' snàmh cuideachd. Tha gràin agam air an sgoil – chan urrainn dhomh Ceòl no Ealain a dhèanamh agus chan eil mi a' tuigsinn Matamataig. Ach, tha mi coma. Tha seòladh fada nas fheàrr.

Màiri

Hi. I'm Mary Robertson. On _____, I will be _____ at a festival. I can play the _____ and the _____. I really like _____. It's _____ and I _____. it. I play in a _____. But, I'm not so good at _____. My _____ likes _____ and _____ but I _____ do things like that. It's too _____. Once, I was _____ but I _____ and I _____ my leg. I'm _____ now.

Iain

Hello. John _____ here. At the _____, I _____ being outside. I _____ stay in at all. My father has a _____ and I go out along with my father and my _____. I _____ sail and _____ and when it's a good day, I _____ too. I _____ school. I _____ do Music or _____ and I don't _____ Maths. But I don't _____. Sailing is far _____.



18b. Liostaichean

- Leugh na cur-seachadan anns a' bhogsa.
- Dè as urrainn dhut fhèin a dhèanamh?
- Dè nach urrainn dhut a dhèanamh?
- Lìon an clàr.
- Sgrìobh còig rudan anns gach colbh.

Read the list of hobbies in the box below. What can you do? What can't you do? Complete the table. Write at least five activities in each column.



Cur-seachadan

Is urrainn dhomh.../Chan urrainn dhomh...

còcaireachd
ruith
sèoladh
falbh air baidhsagal
spèileadh
na drumaichean a chluich
a' chlàrsach a chluich
am bogsa a chluich
iomain a chluich
geamannan coimpiutair a chluich

dannsa
seinn
marcachd
falbh air cuad
teanas a chluich
am piàna a chluich
an giotàr a chluich
a' phiob a sheinn
rugbaidh a chluich
teanas a chluich

iasgach
snàmh
sgitheadh
falbh air bòrd-spèilidh
dannsa Gàidhealach
an fhidheall a chluich
am meur-chlàr a chluich
ball-coise a chluich
snucair a chluich

Is urrainn dhomh...	Chan urrainn dhomh...
seinn	dannsa



18c. Chan urrainn dhomh seòladh

- Tagh còig cur-seachadan bhon liosta agad.
- Sgrìobh seantans no dhà airson gach cur-seachad.
- Dèan dealbh airson gach seantans.

Choose five activities from your list. Write a sentence or two about each activity. Draw a picture for each activity.

Mar eisimpleir:

Chan urrainn dhomh seòladh. Cha toigh leam an t-uisge agus bidh cur na mara orm.

I can't sail. I don't like the water and I get seasick.



19a. Abair seachdain thrang!

- Sgrìobh leabhar-latha.
- Tagh trì gu còig làithean anns an t-seachdain.
- Inns dè bhios tu a' dèanamh air na làithean sin.
- Sgrìobh cuin a bhios tu a' dèanamh gach rud.
- Sgrìobh do bheachd air gach rud.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Write a diary showing what activities you have planned for the week. Choose three to five days in the week. Write which activities you have planned for the week. Write what time you will be doing each activity. Write your opinion of each activity. Here is an example of a few days to help you get started.

Diardaoin 17 An t-Sultain	Dihaoine 18 An t-Sultain	Disathairne 19 An t-Sultain
Fidheall Ceithir uairean Tha seo ceart gu leòr. 😊 Obair-dachaigh Sia uairean Is lugha orm seo. 😞	Club-òigridh Anns an talla Ochd uairean feasgar Bidh mi a' cluich snuair agus a' bruidhinn ri mo charaidean. 😊 Is toigh leam seo. 😊	Ag obair Anns a' chafaidh Deich uairean anns a' mhadainn gu meadhan-latha Tha seo a' còrdadh rium. 😊 Spèileadh Dà uair feasgar Is fìor thoigh leam seo! Tha mi math air. 😊 😊





19b. Planaichean

- Obraich còmhla ri caraaid.
- Coimhead air an leabhar-latha agad.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid mu na planaichean agad.
- Tagh rudeigin còmhla.
- An urrainn dhut a dhol ann còmhla ri do charaid?

Look at your diary. Speak to your partner about your plans. Is your partner busy every day? Choose something on the list you could do together. Can your partner go?



20. Is fheàrr leam Beurla

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 7)
- Dè as fheàrr leotha?

Listen to the people talking in the extract. What do they prefer?



21. 'S e Gàidhlig an cuspair as fheàrr leam

- Èist ris na daoine. (Earrann 8)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn mu na rudan as fheàrr leotha.
- Dè as fheàrr leotha?
- A bheil gach seantans ceart no ceàrr?

Listen to these people. They are talking about their favourite things. What are they? Is each sentence true or false?

- Sarah's favourite colour is blue. **CEART/CEÀRR**
- Geography is Michael's favourite subject. **CEART/CEÀRR**
- Christine doesn't like curry. **CEART/CEÀRR**
- Vicky has to think carefully about her favourite day. **CEART/CEÀRR**
- Martin's favourite hobby is piping. **CEART/CEÀRR**
- Connor is thirsty. **CEART/CEÀRR**

ceum cànan: language step

If you want to find out what someone prefers, you ask:

Dè as fheàrr leat/leibh?

Dè as fheàrr leat? Còc, bainne no Irn Bru? What do you prefer? Coke, milk or Irn Bru?

To say what you prefer, you say:

Is fheàrr leam... followed by the thing you prefer.

Is fheàrr leam Irn Bru. I prefer Irn Bru.

Is toigh leam spèileadh ach is fheàrr leam sgitheadh. I like skating but I prefer skiing.

You may want to ask a more open question, without giving a choice:

Dè an cur-seachad as fheàrr leat? What is your favourite pastime?

Dè am biadh as fheàrr leibh? What is your favourite food?

To say that something is your favourite, you say:

Is e pìotsa am biadh as fheàrr leam. Pizza is my favourite food.

Is e gorm an dath as fheàrr leam. Blue is my favourite colour.



22a. Dè as fheàrr leat?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air an liosta gu h-ìseal.
- Dè as fheàrr leat?
- Dè as fheàrr le do charaid?

Work with a partner. Look at the list below. Ask your partner what he/she prefers from the choices. You should also try to make up some of your own questions. You could ask about bands, TV programmes, football teams, sweets – anything!

Mar eisimpleir:

Dè as fheàrr leat? Coimhead an TBh no èisteachd ri ceòl?

What do you prefer? Watching TV or listening to music?

Rugbaidh/ball-coise	baidhsagal/càr
Rangers/Celtic	seòclaid/measan
sùgh orainseir/còc	sliseagan/buntàta
Glaschu/Dùn Èideann	TBh/coimpiutair
Beurla/Gàidhlig	dearg/gorm



22b. Rugbaidh no ball-coise?

- Coimhead air an liosta a-rithist.
- Tagh sia pàidhrichean.
- Sgrìobh dè as fheàrr leat fhèin.
- Sgrìobh ann an seantansan.

Look at the list again. Choose six of the pairs above. Write which you prefer from each pair. Give reasons for your choices. Write in sentences.

Mar eisimpleir:

Rugbaidh/ball-coise: Is fheàrr leam rugbaidh. Chan eil ball-coise a' còrdadh rium.

ceum càinain: language step

You already know how to talk about your own likes, dislikes and favourites. If you want to talk about other people's likes and dislikes, it's easy! There are two little words you will need:

leis  and **leatha** 

Mar eisimpleir:

Is toigh leam spòrs.	I like sports.
Is toigh leis spòrs.	He likes sports.
Is toigh leatha spòrs.	She likes sports.
Is fìor thoigh leis teanas.	He really likes tennis.
Tha i math air snuair, ach is fheàrr leatha spèileadh.	She's good at snooker but she prefers skating.
Cha toigh leatha seinn.	She doesn't like singing.
Tha e math air Eaconamas Dachaigh ach is fheàrr leis Matamataig.	He is good at Home Economics but he prefers Maths.



23a. Rannsachadh

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Dè as fheàrr le daoine?
- Dèan clàr dhen fhiosrachadh.

Do some research in class. Find out what people prefer. Record the information.

Mar eisimpleir:

Ceist: Dè as fheàrr leat/leibh: iomain no ball-coise?

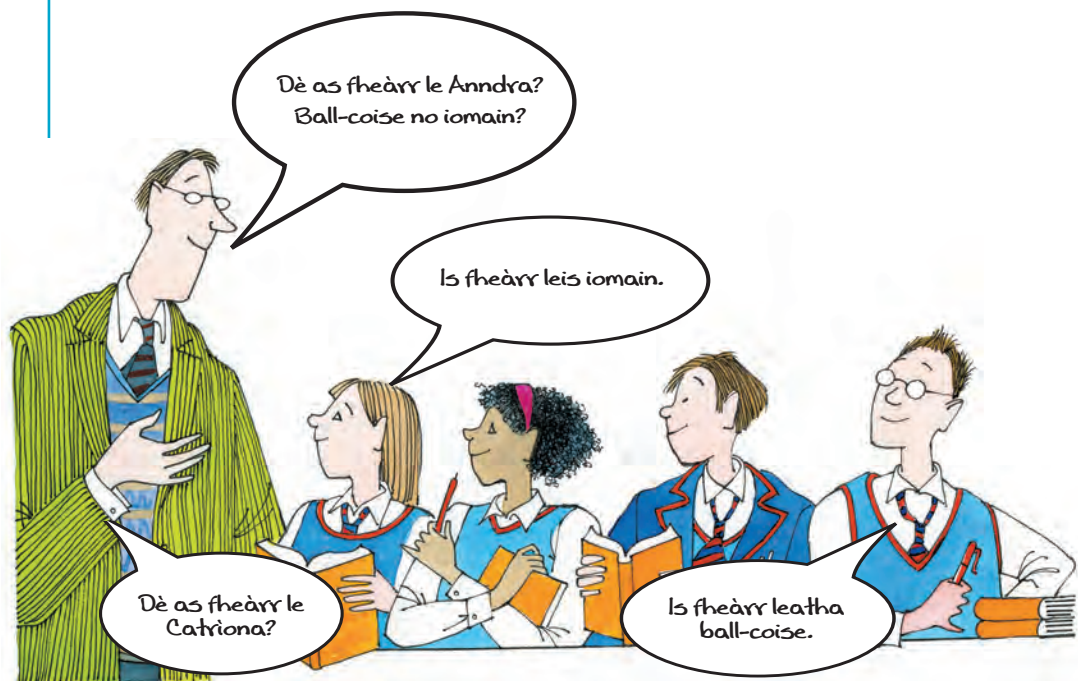
Ainm	Iomain	Ball-coise
Anndra	✓	
Catriona		✓
Jennifer	✓	
Mgr Stiùbhart	✓	



23b. Facal bhon tidsear

- Obraich còmhla ris a' chlas.
- Coimhead air an rannsachadh.
- Cuiridh an tidsear ceistean air a' chlas.

Work as a class. Look at your survey. Your teacher will ask you some questions about your results. Be ready to tell him/her about some of the answers you got.





24a. Is fheàrr leam an sgiorta ghorm

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 9)
- Dè as fheàrr leatha?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to the people talking in the extract. What do they prefer? Complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Dè as fheàrr leat?/What do you prefer?
a.	Helen	
b.	Alasdair	
c.	John	
d.	Mary	
e.	Gordon	
f.	Catherine	



24b. Dè as fheàrr leibh?

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 9)
- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

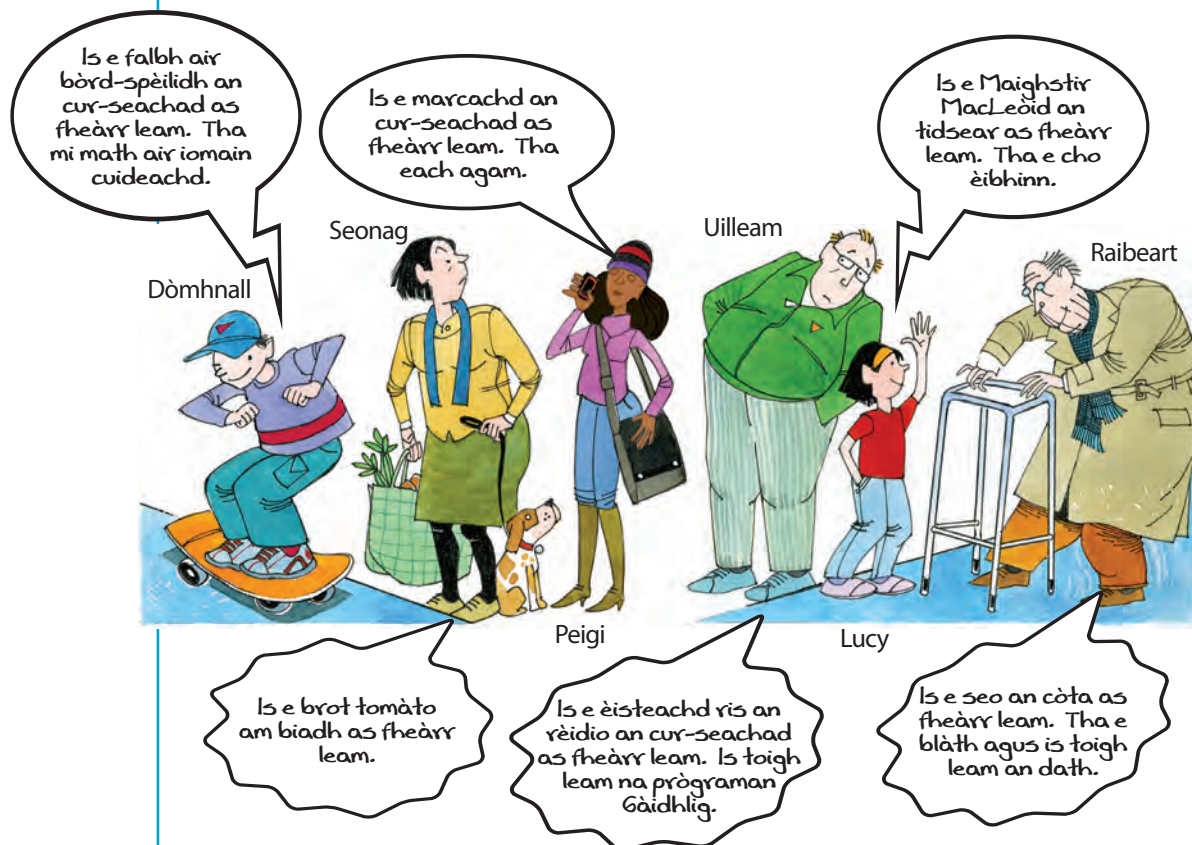
Listen to the extract again. Fill the blanks in the sentences below.

1. Helen's friend likes the _____.
2. Alasdair's teacher is called Miss _____.
3. John asks the waiter if he has any _____.
4. John's friend orders a _____ and _____ pizza.
5. Mary is _____ at skiing than she is at _____.
6. Gordon is not so _____ at playing the _____.
7. Catherine likes _____ but she is _____ at French.

25. Dè as fheàrr leat?

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Dè as fheàrr leotha?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read about the people below. What are their favourite things? Write in English.



'S math a rinn thu!

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following. Test yourself with a partner.



'S urrainn dhomh / I can:

- ☐ Name some hobbies/pastimes in Gaelic
- ☐ Give my opinion on some hobbies/pastimes
- ☐ Ask someone if he/she can do something
- ☐ Say that I am able/unable to do something
- ☐ Ask someone what he/she prefers
- ☐ Say what I prefer

☐
☐
☐
☐
☐
☐

Faclan is Abairtean

**polite/plural*

Beachdan

Is fìor thoigh leam...

Tha ... ceart gu leòr.

Is lugha orm...

Cur-seachadan

Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad/agaibh?*

coimhead air an eadar-lìon

coiseachd-monaidh (f)

dannsa Gàidhealach (m)

falbh air baidhsagal

falbh air bòrd-spèilidh

falbh air cuad

lùth-chleasan

sèoladh (m)

sgitheadh (m)

snucair (m)

spèileadh (m)

teanas (m)

An urrainn dhut...?

An urrainn dhut a dhol...?

Is urrainn.

Chan urrainn.

Is urrainn dhomh sgitheadh.

Chan urrainn dhomh spèileadh.

An urrainn dhut/dhuibh ionnsramaid a chluich?*

Is urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.

Chan urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.

Is urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn.

Chan urrainn dhomh càil a chluich.

Chì mi a-rithist thu!

Chì mi Disathairne thu!

bogsa, am bogsa (m)

clàrsach, a' chlàrsach (f)

drumaichean, na drumaichean

fidheall, an fhidheall (f)

giotàr, an giotàr (m)

ionnsramaid, an ionnsramaid (f)

na h-ionnsramaidean

meur-chlàr, am meur-chlàr (m)

piàna, am piàna (m)

pìob, a' phìob (f)

Opinions

I really like...

... is OK

I hate...

Hobbies

What are your hobbies?

surfing the net

hillwalking

highland dancing

cycling

skateboarding

quad biking

athletics

sailing

skiing

snooker

ice skating

tennis

Can you...?

Can you go...?

Yes, ...can. (in answer to An urrainn...?)

No, ...can't. (in answer to An urrainn...?)

I can ski.

I can't ice skate.

Can you play an instrument?

I can play...

I can't play...

I can play the pipes.

I can't play anything.

I'll see you later!

I'll see you on Saturday!

accordion, the accordion

harp, the harp

drums, the drums

fiddle, the fiddle

guitar, the guitar

instrument, the instrument

the instruments

keyboard, the keyboard

piano, the piano

bagpipes, the bagpipes

còmhlan, an còmhlan (m)
club teanas, an club teanas
Dè as fheàrr leat/leibh?*

Is fheàrr leam...

Is fheàrr leis...

Is fheàrr leatha...

Dè am biadh as fheàrr leibh?*

Dè an cur-seachad as fheàrr leat?

Is e gorm an dath as fheàrr leam.

Is e marcachd an cur-seachad as fheàrr leam.

Is e piotsa am biadh as fheàrr leam.

Is toigh leis spòrs.

Is toigh leatha spòrs.

Teàrlach

band, the band
tennis club, the tennis club
What do you prefer?
I prefer...
He prefers...
She prefers...
What is your favourite food?
What is your favourite pastime?
Blue is my favourite colour.
Horse riding is my favourite hobby.
Pizza is my favourite food.
He likes sports.
She likes sports.
Charles



Sùil air ais 1 Cur-seachadan

- Dè na cur-seachadan a tha seo?
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Solve the clues to find the correct hobbies. Write in Gaelic.

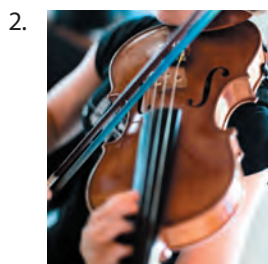
- If you are really good at this game you could end up playing at Wimbledon.
- You'll need hiking boots for this pastime.
- A fun four-wheel drive off-road hobby.
- The Sword Dance and the Highland Fling are well-known dances in this competitive hobby.
- A fast downhill winter sport.
- Wrap up warm and get your skates on!
- Get on your bike!
- Like surfing or snowboarding on wheels.
- Downloading, blogging, e-mailing, gaming and shopping can all be done in this pastime.

Sùil air ais 2 Is urrainn dhomh ionnsramaid a chluich

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Leugh na seantansan.
- Maids dealbh ri seantans.
- Lìon an clàr.

Look at the pictures. Read the sentences. Match each picture with the correct sentence. Complete the table.

1	2	3	4	5	6





- Is urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn ach chan urrainn dhomh na drumaichean a chluich.
- Is urrainn dhomh am meur-chlàr a chluich. Chan urrainn dhomh càil eile a chluich.
- Is urrainn dhomh am bogsa a chluich agus is urrainn dhomh seinn cuideachd. Tha mo charaid Eilidh math air a' phìob. Tha sinn ann an còmhlan.
- Chan urrainn dhomh am meur-chlàr a chluich idir. Is urrainn dhomh an fhidheall a chluich.
- Is urrainn dhomh a' chlarsach a chluich. Bidh mo phiuthar a' cluich air a' phiàna.
- Chan urrainn dhomh am bogsa a chluich ach is urrainn dhomh na drumaichean a chluich. Tha mi math orra!

Sùil air ais 3 Is fheàrr leam Cruinn-eòlas

- Dè as fheàrr leat fhèin?
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Sgrìobh seantans ag innse dè as fheàrr leat.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Which do you prefer? Look at the pictures below. Write a sentence saying which you prefer from each pair.

Mar eisimpleir:

Is fheàrr leam Eachdraidh.

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



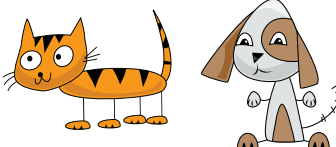
h.



i.



j.





Sùil air ais 4 Leis no leatha?

- Leugh mu Mhàrtainn agus Sine.
- Lion na beàrnan anns na h-earrannan le faclan Gàidhlig.
- Sgrìobh na h-earrannan ann am Beurla cuideachd.

Read about Martin and Jane. Copy the paragraphs about Martin and Jane, filling in the blanks in Gaelic. Write the paragraphs in English.



Seo Màrtainn. Is fìor thoigh leis



agus



Is toigh leis

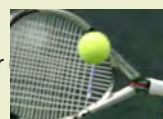


cuideachd. Chan eil e

math air



agus is lugha air



Is e



an cur-seachad as fheàrr _____.

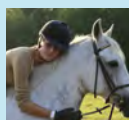
Bidh e a'



a h-uile latha.



Seo Sine. Is e



an cur-seachad as fheàrr

_____. Is fìor thoigh leatha

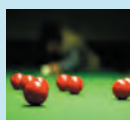


cuideachd. Bidh i a' dol gu Diardaoin.



a h-uile

Chan eil



no



a' còrdadh ri Sine idir. Cha d' fhiach iad.



Sùil air ais 5a An consairt-sgoile

- Èist ri Mgr MacDhòmhnaill a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas. (Earrann 10)
- Tha consairt-sgoile ann Dihaoine.
- Dè as urrainn dhaibh a dhèanamh?
- Dèan liosta.

Class 2B is taking part in a fundraising concert at school. The Gaelic teacher, Mr MacDonald, is finding out who can play, dance and sing at the concert. Listen to him talking to the class. What can they do? Make a list.

Mar eisimpleir:

Helen – accordion

David – pipes...



Sùil air ais 5b Postair

- Dèan postair airson a' chonsairt.
- Càit a bheil e?
- Cuin?
- Cò tha a' cluich?
- Dè a' phrìs a tha e?
- A bheil fiosrachadh eile ann?

Make up a poster for the concert. Your poster should show where the concert is to be held, the date and time, what entertainment will be on offer, how much it costs and any other information.





Sùil air ais 6 Is toigh leam seòladh

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Tagh na faclan bhon bhogsa.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read the sentences. Fill the blanks with the words from the box below. Translate into English.

- Is urrainn _____ teanas a chluich. Tha e a' còrdadh _____.
- _____ dhomh a dhol dhan chonsairt Dihaoine. Tha mi duilich.
- Is _____ orm lùth-_____. Chan eil mi math air spòrs.
- Is fìor thoigh leam falbh air _____ - _____.
- Is toigh leam seòladh ach is fheàrr _____ sgitheadh.
- A bheil thu trang a-nochd? _____ urrainn _____ a dhol dhan chlub-òigridh?



Faclan

chleasan	An	Chan	dhomh
rium	lugha	urrainn	dhut
leam	bòrd-spèilidh		





Geamaichean Gàidhealach



Highland Games (**Geamaichean Gàidhealach**) have been a feature of Scotland's summer calendar for well over a hundred years. In Scotland, Highland Games take place from mid June to the end of August. At most games, you will see the three events that make these gatherings unique – Highland dancing, piping and the heavy athletic competitions such as hammer throwing and tossing the caber. Other events that may be included are shinty, tug of war, hill races, track and field athletics and even sheep shearing and sheepdog trials.

Beagan eachdraidh

Oral tradition tells us that games were once held by clan chiefs who wanted to find the best warriors in the clan. The first recorded sporting event was a hill race that took place during the reign of King Malcolm Canmore in the 11th Century. The King wanted to find the fastest runners with the greatest stamina to be his personal messengers and so he arranged a race up Creag Choinnich (a local hill). Because there was no postal service or modern technology in those days, important news or messages would have to be relayed by men on foot who would run huge distances to deliver the information. Messengers would not only have to be super fit, they would also need to have a very good memory. Most messengers would be unable to read or write, so they would have had to learn the message off by heart. Next time you text or e-mail your friends, imagine having to run all the way to their houses with the message instead!

From these early beginnings, the Highland Games became a social gathering – an occasion when widely scattered clan members could gather to exchange news and take part in competitive events. They were also places where neighbouring clans could meet and compete in friendly rivalry.

Geamaichean Gàidhealach – Against the law!

In 1746, shortly after the Battle of Culloden, the British government introduced The Act of Proscription. This was a set of laws that made it illegal for Scottish people to carry weapons, wear the kilt or play the bagpipes. Public gatherings were also banned. The Act meant that holding an event like Highland Games would be against the law. It wasn't until 1782 that the Act of Proscription was removed. That year the St. Fillan's Society organised a full-scale Highland Games. For the first time in decades, the Sword Dance (previously considered a war dance) was included with the dancing, piping and athletic events.

Geamaichean Gàidhealach ann an Alba

The Cowal Games, or the Cowal Gathering as the event is officially known, began in 1894. Billed as the world's biggest Highland Games, this annual event, held near Dunoon every August, boasts more than 3,500 competitors and between ten and fifteen thousand spectators. Athletes, pipe bands, solo pipers and dancers come from all corners of the globe to compete at this famous event.

Geamaichean Gàidhealach thall thairis

Although Highland Games are most commonly associated with Scotland, they have become something of a worldwide phenomenon – taking place in America, Canada, Australia and New Zealand. Scottish sports were taken to these countries by people who emigrated from Scotland.



Sealan Nuadh

The first recorded overseas Highland Games were held in the village of Turakina near Wanganui in New Zealand in 1848.



Astràilia

The Geelong Highland Gathering was first held in 1857 in Victoria, Australia.



Canada

The first Highland Games in Canada took place in Antigonish, Nova Scotia in 1863.



Ameireaga

The Caledonian Club of San Francisco, California held its annual Highland Games in 1866 and they are still running to this day.



Obair

- Coimhead air an eadar-lìon.
- Lorg Geamaichean Gàidhealach ann an dùthaich sam bith.
- Dèan postair.

Search online for a Highland Games which you would like to attend anywhere in the world. Make a poster in Gaelic for the Games you have chosen.

Include:

- ✓ Date(s)
- ✓ Time
- ✓ Where the games are held
- ✓ Events
- ✓ Price
- ✓ Any other information

When you have finished, show your poster to your partner. Ask them some questions based on the information you have written. Display your poster on the classroom wall.



Iomain: Spòrs nan Gaisgeach

The Scottish game of Shinty (iomain or camanachd in Gaelic) is one of the oldest games in the world. It is similar to games like hurling, hockey, lacrosse and ice hockey and is very popular in the Highlands and Gaelic speaking areas of Scotland. It is played in the Scottish cities too, historically by Highlanders who have settled there for work and study, but now by many who had no previous connections with the Highlands or the sport.

It is a fast moving, skilful game thought to have originally been brought to Scotland by the Celts, and so could be more than two thousand years old. It is rumoured that it was once used as an exercise for battle by Celtic warriors. This is no surprise as it's not a sport for the unfit or faint-hearted! Unlike hockey, players are allowed to swing their stick (camán) above shoulder height. The ball can be played in the air and the player can use both sides of the stick. Players certainly need their wits about them to avoid injury.

Traditionally, special shinty matches would be played on New Year's Day. Whole villages would gather to watch one village play another. Sometimes over a hundred men would play in each team. Traditional matches like this are still played every year in some villages in the Highlands.

In terms of success, close rivals and neighbours Kingussie and Newtonmore are the sport's most successful teams. Fort William, Oban Camanachd, Kyles Athletic and Inveraray are also regular contenders for the Camanachd Cup and, in 1990, there were major celebrations in Portree when Skye took the cup home. In 2005, Kingussie were so dominant in shinty that they appeared in the Guinness Book of Records as the world's most successful team – in any sport! 'S math a rinn Cinn a' Ghiùthsach!

Iomain air an TBh

Shinty is now enjoying far better media coverage and people who have never attended a match before can watch all the action on TV. The stars of the shinty pitch are fast becoming household names.



Obair 1 Spòrs nan Gaisgeach

- Freagair na ceistean.

Answer the questions.

- What other sports are similar to shinty?
- Where is it most popular?
- What is said about shinty in the cities?
- Who are believed to be responsible for introducing the sport to Scotland?
- What was thought to be the original purpose of shinty?
- In what way is the game different from hockey?
- Explain what would traditionally happen on New Year's Day.
- Why are many more people now familiar with the game and the rules?



An robh fios agad?

Although iomain is a Scottish sport, it has been and still is played outside Scotland. In Victorian times it was widely played in England. Shinty clubs in England were generally made up of Highlanders living south of the border and were funded by rich Scottish nobles who poured money into their teams to hire the best players – just like today's Premiership managers do.

Nottingham Forest FC was originally formed by shinty players and both Manchester United and Chelsea's grounds, Old Trafford and Stamford Bridge, were regularly used as shinty venues. Stamford Bridge played host to the Shinty World Cup in 1898 – where Beaulie was victorious over a London team. Teams from Cumberland, Yorkshire, Lancashire, Cheshire, Nottingham and Lincoln also competed. Through time, shinty became less common in England and nowadays only one club remains south of the border – London Camanachd.

Today, you can find shinty being played on the other side of the Atlantic. California is home to the American equivalent of Scotland's Camanachd Association – US Camanachd. Shinty is believed to be at the root of the development of ice hockey in North America, brought to Canada and America by emigrants from the Highlands. In Canada, informal hockey games are still called "shinny".

Shinty?

Why is the game called shinty? Although not proven, it has been suggested that players would be overheard shouting "Sin thu!" and "Sin e!" to their team mates during the game and so the sport became known in English as shinty.



Obair 2 An robh fios agad?

- Freagair na ceistean.

Answer the questions.

- Explain why shinty was once so popular in England.
- Name the English Premiership football ground that was established by shinty players.
- Where was the Shinty World Cup held in 1898?
- Who won?
- Name the only remaining shinty club in England.
- Where else, outside the UK, will you find shinty being played?
- What is the name given to informal ice hockey games in Canada? Why does this give you a clue as to where the game came from?





Obair 3 Fiosrachadh mun ghèam

Fiosrachadh mun ghèam

Bidh dà sgioba a' cluich air a' phàirc.
Bidh dà chluicheadair dheug anns gach sgioba.
Bidh gèam a' dol airson naochad mionaid.
Bidh iad a' cluich le ball agus caman.
Bidh an seusan a' tòiseachadh anns a' Mhàrt.
Bidh e deiseil anns an t-Sultain.
Bidh an sgioba camanachd as fheàrr ann an Alba a' faighinn Cupa na Camanachd.

- Leugh an earrann anns a' bhogsa.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the information box about the game. Answer the questions.

- a. How many players are there in each team?
- b. How long does a match last?
- c. What equipment do you need to play?
- d. When does the shinty season start?
- e. When does it finish?
- f. What trophy does the best team in Scotland win?



Faigh fios

- Am faca tu gèam iomain?
- A bheil club camanachd faisg ort?
- A bheil thu ag iarraidh gèam iomain?
- Siuthadaibh!

Have you ever watched a shinty match? Find out if there is a camanachd club near where you live. Perhaps someone could come in to talk to you about the game or get a club started for you. Go for it!



Modal 2 Aonad 1 agus 2

'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Name some jobs

Ask where someone works

Say where someone works

Ask what someone does at work

Say what people do at work

Ask when something starts

Ask when something finishes

Say that someone will be doing something

Say that someone will not be doing something

Ask if someone will go somewhere

Say that I will/won't go somewhere

Name some hobbies/pastimes

Say that I really like something

Say that I hate something

Say that something is OK

Say that I can do something

Say that I can't do something

Ask if someone can do something

Say that I prefer something

Ask what someone prefers

bùidsear, clachair, gruagaire, sagart...

Càit am bi thu/sibh ag obair?

Bidh e/i ag obair ann am factaraidh, banca...

Dè bhios tu/sibh a' dèanamh?

Bidh e/i ag obair le clann, le airgead, a-muigh...

Cuin a tha/bhios ... a' tòiseachadh?

Cuin a tha/bhios ... deiseil?

Bidh lain a' cluich ball-coise a-màireach.

Cha bhi lain a' cluich iomain a-màireach.

An tèid thu dhan taigh-dhealbh, chafaidh...?

Thèid/cha tèid mi dhan stèisean, bhùth, chèilidh, chlub-òigridh...

spèileadh, teanas, sgitheadh, lùth-chleasan, snuair, seòladh, dannsa Gàidhealach...

Is fìor thoigh leam...

Is lugha orm...

Tha ... ceart gu leòr.

Is urrainn dhomh an giotàr a chluich.

Chan urrainn dhomh seinn.

An urrainn dhut sgitheadh?

Is fheàrr leam Iru Bru.

Dè as fheàrr leat/leibh: còc no Iru Bru?

I have learned

a little about some famous Gaels who use Gaelic at work

a little about Highland Games

a little about shinty

to use the future tense of the irregular verb to go

Actor Tony Kearney, TV presenter Kirsteen MacDonald

once held by clan chiefs to find best warriors, held in summer in Scotland. Events: piping, dancing, heavy athletics

contact sport common in Gaelic Scotland, brought to Scotland by Celts

An tèid...? Thèid/cha tèid



Ceum a bharrachd 1a

Seachdain thrang

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Leugh an còmhradh.
- Tha Coinneach agus Lionsaidh a' dol dhan taigh-dhealbh.

Work with a partner. Read the conversation between Kenneth and Lynsey. They are going to the cinema.

- Coinneach:** Tha film math aig an taigh-dhealbh an-dràsta.
- Lionsaidh:** Tha fhios agam. Chunnaic mi postair.
- Coinneach:** An tèid sinn ann?
- Lionsaidh:** Thèid.
- Coinneach:** Cuin?
- Lionsaidh:** Hmm. Fuirich mionaid! Bheir mi sùil nam phlanair. Is urrainn dhomh a dhol ann Diardaoin. An urrainn dhutsa a dhol ann Diardaoin?
- Coinneach:** Chan urrainn. Bidh mi ag obair. An urrainn dhut a dhol ann Dimàirt?
- Lionsaidh:** Chan urrainn. Tha mi duilich. Bidh mi a' dol gu piàna feasgar Dimàirt. Disathairne?
- Coinneach:** Chan urrainn. Bidh mi a' seòladh a h-uile Disathairne. A bheil thu trang Diciadain?
- Lionsaidh:** Tha, tha eagal orm. Bidh mise agus mo phiuthar a' dol a-mach gu dinnear. Tha co-là-breith aig mo phiuthar.
- Coinneach:** Uill, an urrainn dhut a dhol ann Dihaoine?
- Lionsaidh:** Chan urrainn. Tha consairt ann Dihaoine anns an talla agus bidh mi a' cluich piàna.
- Coinneach:** Obh obh! Tha thu cho trang!
- Lionsaidh:** Chan eil mi trang Là na Sàbaid no Diluain. Is urrainn dhomh a dhol ann an uair sin.
- Coinneach:** Glè mhath. Chan eil mise trang an uair sin. Is urrainn dhòmhsa a dhol ann cuideachd.
- Lionsaidh:** Dè as fheàrr leat? Là na Sàbaid no Diluain?
- Coinneach:** Is fheàrr leam Diluain. Uaireannan, bidh obair-dachaigh agam Là na Sàbaid.
- Lionsaidh:** Glè mhath. Cuin a tha am film a' tòiseachadh?
- Coinneach:** Aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd.
- Lionsaidh:** Sgoinneil! Chì mi Diluain thu, aig an taigh-dhealbh.
- Coinneach:** Chì. Mar sin leat an-dràsta!
- Lionsaidh:** Mar sin leat!



Ceum a bharrachd 1b Planaichean

- Leugh an earrann a-rithist.
- Dè tha Coinneach agus Lionsaidh a' dèanamh gach latha?
- Lìon an clàr.

Read the passage again. What are Kenneth and Lynsey doing each day? Complete the table.

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
Lynsey							
Kenneth							



Ceum a bharrachd 1c Bheir mi sùil

- Leugh an earrann a-rithist.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Answer the questions in English.

1. On which two days are they both free?
2. On which day do they decide to go out?
3. What reason does Kenneth give for choosing this day?
4. What time does the film start?



Ceum a bharrachd 1d Abairtean

- Leugh an còmhradh a-rithist.
- Lorg na h-abairtean seo ann an Gàidhlig

Read the conversation again. Find the following phrases in Gaelic.

so busy	I saw	fantastic	I'm afraid	I'll have a look
sometimes	going out	Will we go?	I'm sorry	I know



Ceum a bharrachd 2a An urrainn dhut tighinn?

- Tha Calum a' cur post-d thugad.
- Tha seachdain thrang aig Calum agus aig Ceitidh.
- Dè tha e ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh am post-d ann am Beurla.

Calum has sent you an e-mail. He is telling you about his plans for the week. He and Katie have busy social lives. Write the e-mail in English.

Gu:

Bho: Calum

Cuspair: Seachdain thrang!

Deit: Diluain 15 am Màrt

Hai! Calum an seo. Dè tha dol? 'S fhada bhon uair sin. Bha mi ag obair an-diugh. 'S e neach-bùtha a th' annam ann am bùth spòrs anns a' bhaile. Dè tha thu a' dèanamh anns an sgoil an-dràsta? An urrainn dhut Matamataig a dhèanamh? Chan eil mise math air Matamataig idir. Is lugha orm e ach tha an tidsear laghach. Is urrainn dhomh fhìn agus Ceitidh a dhol dhan chafaidh Diluain. An urrainn dhut fhèin a dhol ann cuideachd? Bidh Ceitidh a' snàmh Dimàirt, a' dol gu partaidh Diciadain agus a' dannsa aig consairt Dihaoine. Bidh mi fhìn ag obair madainn Disathairne anns a' bhùth agus a' cluich teanas aig cairteal an dèidh trì feasgar. Abair seachdain thrang! An urrainn dhut tighinn Diluain ma-thà? Leth-uair an dèidh ceithir aig a' chafaidh. Cuir teacs gu Ceitidh no cuir post-d air ais. Tha am fòn agamsa air chall!

Le dùrachd,

Calum



Ceum a bharrachd 2b

Am post-d

- Sgrìobh post-d gu Calum.
- Freagair na ceistean aige.
- Dè bhios tu a' dèanamh air an t-seachdain seo?
- An urrainn dhut a dhol dhan chafaidh?

Write a reply to Calum. Answer his questions and tell him what you're going to be doing this week. Can you meet him on Monday? Use as much new vocabulary as possible.



Ceum a bharrachd 3

Is e snàmh an cur-seachad as fheàrr leam

- Èist ri Mairead. (Earrann 11)
- Tha ceistean aice.
- Dè na rudan as fheàrr leat?
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh no bruidhinn.

Listen to Margaret. She has questions for you about your favourite things. Answer her questions. You may either write your answers or speak them.

Mar eisimpleir:

Mairead: Dè am biadh as fheàrr leat?

What is your favourite food?

Thusa: Is e piotsa am biadh as fheàrr leam. My favourite food is pizza.



Say what you did/did not do

Ask if someone did something

Say what you did/didn't enjoy

Say that you are/are not going somewhere

An do dh'fhalbh thu air saor-làithean?

Cànan:

Past tense of regular verbs

Different words for to:

a, dhan

Tha mi a' dol a...



Bruidhinn



Èist



Leugh



Sgrìobh



Coimhead



Sùil air ais 1 A bheil cuimhn' agad?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Tha còig mionaidean agad.
- Sgrìobh faclan san tràth sheachad.
- Dèan liosta.
- Cia mheud facal a th' agad?

Work with a partner. Write all the words and phrases you can remember in the past tense. Your teacher may set a stopwatch for five minutes. Make a list.

Sùil air ais 1b A bheil cuimhn' agaibh?

- Obraich còmhla ri buidheann eile.
- A bheil cuimhn' agaibh air na faclan uile?

Work with another group or with the rest of the class. Compare what you remembered with the other group. If that group has a word you don't remember or understand, ask them to explain it to you.

Sùil air ais 2a Deuchainn bheag

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid(ean).
- Leugh na seantansan.
- Tha iad uile anns an tràth sheachad.
- Dè tha na seantansan a' ciallachadh?

Work with a partner/group. Read the sentences below. They are all in the past tense. What do the sentences mean?

1. An robh thu a' cluich iomain an-dè?
2. Bha mi ag obair feasgar Diardaoin.
3. Cha robh club-òigridh ann Dihaoine.
4. Fhuair mi preasant.
5. Fhuair mi sporan agus baidhsagal air mo cho-là-breith.
6. Chaidh mi dhan dotair an-diugh. Chan urrainn dhomh coiseachd.
7. Chunnaic mi prògram math air an TBh Dihaoine.
8. Chan fhaca mi am film ùr.
9. Am faca tu mo phiuthar? Tha falt ruadh oirre.
10. Cha robh mi ag iarraidh dinnear. Cha robh an t-acras orm.





Bruidhinn



Coimhead



Coimhead

Sùil air ais 2b Deuchainn bheag eile

- Obraich còmhla ri buidheann eile.
- An robh na freagairtean agad ceart?

Compare your answers with another group. Were your answers correct? Discuss any differences in your answers.

3. Ghabh mi bracaist

- Coimhead air a' bhidio. (Earrann bhidio 1)
- Dè rinn a h-uile duine?
- Èist ris na freagairtean aca.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid.

Watch the video clips. Each person is being asked if he/she has done a particular thing. They are all answering yes. Listen to their answers. Can you spot a pattern in their answers? Discuss your ideas with your partner.

4. Cha do ghabh mi bracaist

- Coimhead air a' bhidio. (Earrann bhidio 2)
- Dè nach do rinn a h-uile duine?
- Èist ris na freagairtean aca.
- Bruidhinn ri do charaid.

Watch the video clips. Each person is being asked if he/she has done a particular thing. They are all answering no. Listen to their answers. Can you spot a pattern in their answers? Discuss your ideas with your partner.

ceum cànan: language step

Past tense of regular verbs 1

To say that you did something

If verbs are regular, they follow a pattern or set of rules that make them easy to learn and remember. Here you will see the patterns that will help you put verbs into the past tense (to say that you did something). Below are three commands you know well and how to say you have done them.

Dùin an doras!	Dhùin mi an doras.	I closed the door.
Gabh cupa tè!	Ghabh mi cupa tè.	I had a cup of tea.
Suidh sìos!	Shuidh mi sìos.	I sat down.

You can see that the letter **h** has been added to the commands above. This softens the sound of the word. Do you remember what this is called? That's right! Lenition.

Verbs beginning with vowels change too, but in a different way.

Èist!	Dh'èist mi ris an rèidio.	I listened to the radio.
Ith do dhinnear!	Dh'ith mi mo dhinnear.	I ate my dinner.

Verbs beginning with **f** also change.

Fosgail an doras!	Dh'fhosgail mi an doras.	I opened the door.
--------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------

You will remember that there are words beginning with certain letters that cannot be lenited.

Verbs that begin with **l**, **n**, **r**, **sg**, **sm** and **st** don't change in spelling at all.

Leugh an leabhar!	Leugh mi an leabhar.	I read the book.
Ruith!	Ruith mi.	I ran.



5. Cha do chluich mi

- Èist ris na daoine seo. (Earrann 1)
- Dè rinn iad?
- Dè nach do rinn iad?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to these people. Are they saying they did or didn't do something? Complete the table. Write ✓ if they did do something or ✗ if they didn't do something.

	Did (✓)	Did not (✗)
a.		
b.		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f.		
g.		



Past tense of regular verbs 2

To say that you didn't do something

Once you know how to say you did something, it is easy to say you didn't do something. To say you have not done something, you simply put **Cha do** before the verb.

Mar eisimpleir:

Cha do dhùin mi an doras. I didn't close the door.

Cha do dh'ith mi mo dhinnear. I didn't eat my dinner.

Cha do leugh mi an leabhar. I didn't read the book.



6a. Sgrìobh mi litir

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Dè rinn na daoine?
- Sgrìobh ✓ no ✗ airson gach seantans.

Read the sentences in speech bubbles. Are the people saying that they did or didn't do something? Write ✓ if they say they did something or ✗ if they are saying they did not.

Mar eisimpleir: 1. ✓

1. Sheinn mi aig a' chonsairt.

2. Dh'ith mi iasg.



3. Cha do bhruidhinn sinn ri Seòras.

4. Cha do chluich mi an giotàr.

5. Cha do cheannaich mi lèine dhubh.

6. Sgrìobh mi litir.

7. Cha do shnàmh mi aig an ionad-spòrs.

8. Cha do dhannas mi idir aig a' chèilidh.



6b. Cha do sgrìobh mi litir

- Tagh ceithir seantansan bho 6a.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Choose four of the sentences from 6a. Write the sentences in Gaelic and English.



7. An do ghabh thu bracaist?

- Coimhead air earrann bhidio 1 no 2 a-rithist. (Earrann bhidio 1 agus 2)
- Èist ris na ceistean.
- Dè tha na daoine ag ràdh?

Watch either video extract 1 or 2 again. This time, listen carefully to the people asking the questions and how each question is answered.



8. An do choimhead thu an TBh a-raoir?

- Èist ri Mòrag. (Earrann 2)
- Tha i a' cur cheistean ort.
- Dè rinn thu?
- Dè nach do rinn thu?
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to Morag. She is asking you some things. What did you do? What didn't you do? Answer each of her questions.

Mar eisimpleir:

Mòrag: An do choimhead thu an TBh a-raoir?

Thusa: Choimhead.

Mòrag: An do ghabh thu cupa tì?

Thusa: Cha do ghabh. Cha toigh leam tì.



Past tense of regular verbs 3

To ask if someone did something

You will have heard people asking others if they did something in **Earrann Bhidio 1** and **2**. You will have noticed that all the questions begin in the same way. Mar eisimpleir:

An do...?

Did...?

An do dhùin thu an doras?

Did you close the door?

An do dh'ith thu do dhinnear?

Did you eat your dinner?

An do leugh thu an leabhar?

Did you read the book?



9. An do chòrd an turas riut?

- Eist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 3)
- Bha an clas air turas-sgoile ann an Dùn Èideann.
- An do chòrd an turas ris a' chlas?
- Lìon an clàr.

	Ainm/Name	✓ / ✗
a.	George	
b.	Lisa	
c.	Mary-Anne	
d.	Donald	
e.	Paul	

Mrs MacLeod's class have just come back from a school trip to Edinburgh. She is asking some of the pupils if they enjoyed the trip. Listen to their conversation. Complete the table. Put ✓ next to the names of the people who enjoyed the trip and ✗ beside those who didn't.



ceum cànan: language step

An do chòrd e riut/ribh?

You already know: **Tha ceòl a' còrdadh rium.** I enjoy music.

If you want to ask if someone enjoyed something, you say:

An do chòrd ... riut/ribh?

If you want to say that you enjoyed something, you say:

Chòrd e rium. I enjoyed it.

Chòrd Dùn Èideann rium. I enjoyed Edinburgh.

If you didn't enjoy something you say:

Cha do chòrd e rium. I didn't enjoy it.

Cha do chòrd marcachd rium. I didn't enjoy horse riding.



10. Sradag air saor-làithean!

- Èist ris na sgoilearan. (Earrann 4)
- Tha iad a' bruidhinn ri neach-naidheachd à Sradag.
- 'S e iris Ghàidhlig a th' ann an Sradag.
- Tha na sgoilearan a' bruidhinn air dè rinn iad anns na saor-làithean.

Gaelic teenagers' magazine Sradag is running a feature on holidays. They have spoken to six pupils all spending their school holidays differently. The pupils have been asked to keep a diary and take photographs of the things they did during their holidays. Listen to the pupils introducing themselves to the Sradag journalist.

Sradag air saor-làithean!



Teàrlach



Ciorstaidh



Anndra



Beathag



Donnchadh



Sileas



In this unit you will find two different words for to:

a and **dhan** = to...

You have used **dhan** already in previous units. Have a look back to **Modal 2 Aonad 1** if you can't remember.

Notice that both **a** and **dhan** can sometimes change the word that comes after them. Generally, you use **a** for most place names in Gaelic but **dhan** when the place name has 'the' in front of it in Gaelic:

An t-Òban **dhan Òban**

An Gearasdan **dhan Ghearasdan**

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha mi a' dol a Chanada.

I am going to Canada.

Chaidh mi a Ghlaschu.

I went to Glasgow.

Tha mi a' dol dhan Eilean Sgitheanach.

I am going to the Isle of Skye

Chaidh mi dhan Òban.

I went to Oban.

You will learn more about when to use **a** and **dhan** in **Ceumannan 3**.



11. Anns na saor-làithean, chaidh mi...

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air an liosta de shaor-làithean.
- Càit an deach thu?
- Cleachd a no dhan.
- Inns dha do charaid.
- Tòisich le: Anns na saor-làithean, chaidh mi...
- Gabh turas mu seach.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.



Glaschu	Sasainn
An t-Òban	An t-Eilean Sgitheanach
Canada	Ulapul

Work with a partner. Look at the list of holiday destinations opposite. Where did you go? Use a or dhan. Tell your partner where you went. Begin with: Anns na saor-làithean, chaidh mi... Take turn about. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir: **Anns na saor-làithean, chaidh mi a Dhùn Èideann.**



12. An do chuir thu do sporan nad bhaga?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 5)
- Tha Ciorstaidh a' falbh air saor-làithean còmhla ri a caraid Sine.
- Seo an liosta a rinn i.
- An do chuir i a h-uile càil anns a' bhaga?
- Dè nach eil aice?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Kirsty is preparing to go away on holiday with her friend Jane and her family. Her mum is checking that Kirsty has packed everything she needs. Look at the list of things she wants to take. What has she forgotten? List the items she has forgotten in English.



Mo bhaga

briogais ghorm
seacaid dhubh
lèintean-T
geansaidhean
sporan
leabhar-latha

stocainnean
briogais uaine
sgiorra dhearg
còta-uisge
camara

drathais
aodach-spòrs
brògan-spòrs
deise-snàmh
fòn-làimhe



13. Ceistean agus freagairtean

- Coimhead air na builgeanan gu h-iseal.
- Tha ceistean agus freagairtean annta.
- Cuir na ceistean agus na freagairtean ceart còmhla.

In the bubbles below, you will find questions and yes and no answers. Match the questions with their correct yes and no answers. Here is an example to get you started.

An do sheinn thu aig a' chonsairt?

Sheinn

Cha do sheinn



An do dh'fhalbh thu air saor-làithean?

An do chluich thu an fhidheall aig an fhèis?

An do dh'òl thu cupa cofaidh?

An do chòrd am film riut?

An do chuir thu camara nad bhaga?

An do dh'fhuirich thu ann an taigh-òsta?

An do bhruidhinn thu Fraingis?

chòrd chuir
dh'fhalbh dh'fhuirich
 chluich dh'òl
bhruidhinn

cha do dh'fhuirich
cha do chòrd cha do chluich
cha do dh'fhalbh cha do dh'òl
cha do chuir cha do bhruidhinn



14. Dh'ith mi feòil

- Leugh na seantansan gu h-ìseal.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Read the sentences below and translate them into English.

1. Bha an t-acras orm aig sia uairean. Dh'ith mi feòil, buntàta, càl agus currain. Bidh mi cho reamhar ri ròn!
2. Cha do shnàmh mi aig Spòrs an-diugh. Cha robh mi gu math. Shuidh mi sìos agus choimhead mi air a h-uile duine eile a' snàmh.
3. Bha mi uabhasach fuar an-diugh. Dhùin mi an uinneag, ach a-nise tha mi ro bhlàth.
4. Leugh sinn dealbh-chluich ann an Gàidhlig an-diugh. Bha e uabhasach èibhinn.
5. Dh'fhalbh m' athair agus mo mhàthair a Ghlaschu Disathairne. Dh'fhuirich mise còmhla ri mo sheanmhair.
6. Cha do sheinn mi idir aig a' chèilidh Diardaoin. Bha m' amhach goirt agus bha an cnatan orm. Sheinn mo bhràthair dà òran agus chòrd na h-òrain ris a h-uile duine.
7. Chluich An t-Eilean Sgitheanach agus Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh gèam iomain air an deireadh-sheachdain. Bhuannaich Cinn a' Ghiùthsaidh ach chluich An t-Eilean Sgitheanach gu math cuideachd.
8. Chuir mi orm mo chòta mòr dubh anns a' mhadainn. Cha do chuir mi orm mo mhiotagan agus bha mo làmhnan fuar.



15. Cartùn

- Dèan dealbh.
- Dè rinn na daoine anns an dealbh?
- Dè nach do rinn na daoine?
- Cleachd gnìomhair ùr à Eacarsaich 13 no 14.

Draw a cartoon showing people talking in Gaelic about what they have or have not done. Use one of the verbs from Exercise 13 or 14.



Chluich mi geamannan coimpiutair. Bhuannaich mi agus bha mi toilichte.



16. Abair turas fada!

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Tha thu a' leughadh Sradag.
- Leugh thu mu na deugairean seo.
- Sgrìobh iad mu na saor-làithean aca.
- Dè tha iad ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

You are reading Sradag. The teenagers are writing about the first day of the holidays. Choose two of the diary entries. Discuss the information with your partner. Make sure you both understand what is being said. Write the information in English. Your teacher may ask you some questions about what you have read. Watch out for new vocabulary!



Facal ùr

Ràinig sinn. We arrived.

Disathaime 30 an t-Ògmhios

Tha mi anns an Fhraing.



Dh'fhàg sinn an sgoil aig ceithir uairean feasgar agus ghabh sinn bus gu Portsmouth ann an ceann a deas Shasainn. Shuidh mi ri taobh Anna air a' bhus. Bhruidhinn sinn agus leugh sinn irisean. Ràinig sinn Portsmouth aig sia uairean sa mhadaoinn. Ghabh sinn bàt'-aiseig dhan Bhreatainn.

Bhig anns an Fhraing. Cha robh mi gu math air a' bhàta. Bha cur na mara orm. Ràinig sinn a' Bhreatann Bheag aig sia uairean feasgar. Tha sinn a' campachadh ann an St Malo - baile beag brèagha. Tha mise ann an teanta còmhla ri Lisa agus Catriona. Chaidh sinn gu taigh-bidh airson dinnear. Ghabh mi cearc agus sliseagan agus dh'òl mi sùgh ubhail. Bha e math. Abair turas fada! Tha mi uabhasach sgìth.

Oidhche mhath!
Sileas x

Disathaime 7 an t-Iuchar



Tha mi ann an Càirinis ann an Uibhist a Tuath a' fuireach còmhla ri mo sheanair agus mo sheanmhair.

Ghabh mi am bàt'-aiseig a Loch nam Madadh aig deich uairean sa mhadaoinn. Ghabh mi bracaist mhòr air a' bhàta - isbeanan, ugh, hama, marag dhùbh agus tost agus dh'òl mi bainne. Leugh mi leabhar agus dh'èist mi ri ceòl air an iPod agam cuideachd. Ràinig am bàta Loch nam Madadh aig cairteal gu dà uair dheug. Bha mo sheanair aig a' chidhe agus dhràibh sinn a Càirinis. Cha do rinn mi mòran feasgar. Bha mi ag obair air a' chroit còmhla ri mo sheanair. Ghabh sinn dinnear aig sia uairean - feòil, buntàta agus currain agus paidh ubhail le uachdar. Math, math! Tha mo sheanmhair fìor mhath air còcaireachd. Tha mi a' dol dhan leabaidh a-nise. Tha e deich uairean. Bidh sinn a' dol dhan eaglais a-màireach. Tha an fhèis a' tòiseachadh Diluain.

Donnchadh

Disathairne 24 am Màrt

Tha mi ann an Canada.



Dh'fhàg sinn Glaschu aig leth-uair an dèidh naoi sa mhadainn. Ghabh sinn plèan a dh'Alba Nuadh. Choishead mi film air a' phlèan agus chluich mi geamannan coimpiutair. Ràinig sinn Ceap Breatann ann an Alba Nuadh aig còig uairean feasgar. Tha i fuar! Tha sinn a' fuireach ann an taigh-òsta ann am Ben Eoin - baile beag breàgha. Bidh iad a' bruidhinn Fraingis agus Gàidhlig an seo. Chaidh sinn gu taigh-bidh agus bhruidhinn mi Gàidhlig ris an neach-frithealaidh. Ghabh mi brot agus staoig agus sliseagan. Bha mi cho làn ri cnò. Ò, tha mi sgith ach tha mi toilichte! Bidh mi a' sgitheadh a-màireach. Abair spòrs!

Teàrlach

Disathairne 31 am Màrt

Tha mi ann an Sasainn.



Dh'fhàg sinn an Gearasdan aig naoi uairean sa mhadainn agus dhràibh sinn a Shasainn. Stad sinn ann an Glaschu agus ghabh sinn biadh. Ghabh mi brot agus ceapaire le hama agus càise. Dh'òl mi còc. Ràinig sinn Center Parcs aig leth-uair an dèidh ceithir feasgar. Tha sinn a' fuireach ann an loids agus tha e uabhasach snog. Tha Center Parcs mòr. Tha amar-snàmh, taighean-bidh, talla-spòrs, bùthan agus taigh-dhealbh ann! Cha robh sinn a' dèanamh mòran a-nochd. A-màireach, bidh sinn a' snàmh anns an amar-snàmh agus a' cluich teanas.

Oidhche mhath!
Ciorstaidh x



17a. Abair latha trang!

- Èist ri Anndra. (Earrann 6)
- Cha do sgrìobh e anns an leabhar-latha idir.
- Tha e a' fònadh dhachaigh.
- Tha e a' bruidhinn mun chiad latha aige.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh a, b no c.

Listen to Andrew. He didn't write in his diary but he is phoning home. He is talking about his first day. Answer the questions. Write a, b or c.

1. Andrew says they are staying in

- a. a hotel
- b. a youth hostel
- c. the city centre

2. He is sharing a room

- a. with three other boys
- b. with three girls
- c. with some boys from Spain

3. They arrived in Edinburgh at

- a. 4pm
- b. 4.30pm
- c. around 4pm

4. What did they do first?

- a. They went to the zoo.
- b. They went to the shops.
- c. They went to the cinema.

5. What did he eat in the café?

- a. roast beef
- b. roast chicken
- c. roast potatoes

6. What was the film like?

- a. funny
- b. scary
- c. boring

7. Tomorrow they are going to

- a. the zoo
- b. the shops
- c. Edinburgh Castle

8. Andrew's dad tells him to

- a. behave himself
- b. phone again on Tuesday
- c. do both a and b





17b. Latha trang eile

- Èist ri Beathag. (Earrann 7)
- Cha do sgrìobh i anns an leabhar-latha idir.
- Tha i a' fònadh gu Màiri.
- Tha i a' bruidhinn mun chiad latha aice.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Rebecca didn't write a diary on the first day of the holidays. Listen to her phone conversation. She is talking to Mary about her first day at work. Fill in the blanks.

a. Rebecca has a holiday job in a café in the _____.

b. She says that work was quite _____ today and she is _____.

c. In the café, Rebecca is a _____ and she also makes _____ and _____.

d. It is Lynsey's birthday on _____ and Mary has bought her a small _____ and some chocolate.

e. Rebecca _____ go to Mull on _____.

f. They will be going _____ - _____ and cycling. Mary says that they will go _____ in the sea but Rebecca says she _____.





17c. Seantansan

- Seo faclan agus abairtean bhon chòmhradh. (Earrann 7)
- Cuir na h-abairtean ann an seantansan ùra.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Here are some words and phrases from Rebecca and Mary's conversation. Write the sentences in English and Gaelic.

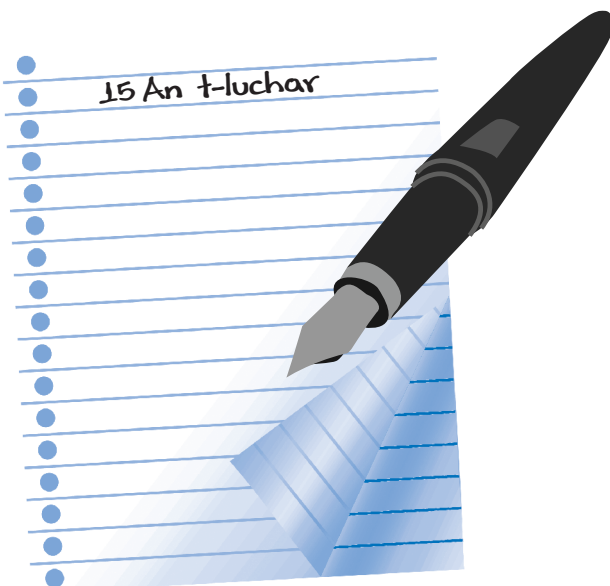
- Chan eil mòran
- saor-làithean
- sporan
- 'S math a rinn thu!
- a' falbh air baidhsagal
- An do chòrd e riut?
- cheannaich mi
- chan urrainn dhomh



18. Leabhar-latha

- Tha thu fhèin air saor-làithean.
- Sgrìobh leabhar-latha.
- Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?
- A bheil na saor-làithean a' còrdadh riut?

You are on holiday. Write a diary entry on the first night telling about your journey and where you are staying. To help you, read over the diaries written by Kirsty, Charlie, Duncan and Julia in Exercise 16. The vocabulary box on page 152 shows some of the phrases they used in their diaries.



Faclan feumail

dh'fhàg sinn ... aig...
ghabh sinn bàt'-aiseig/ plèan
dhràibh sinn
shuidh mi ri taobh...
air an turas
chluich mi geamannan coimpiutair
dh'èist mi ri ceòl
leugh mi irisean
ràinig sinn
Abair turas fada!
ostail-òigridh
teantaichean
loids
taigh-òsta
tha mi ann an rùm còmhla ri...
chaidh sinn gu taigh-bìdh
Bhruidhinn mi Gàidhlig ris an
neach-frithealaidh.
Ghabh mi ... airson dinnear.
chòrd e rium/cha do chòrd e rium
A-màireach, bidh sinn...

we left ... at ...
we took a ferry /a plane
we drove
I sat beside...
on the journey
I played computer games
I listened to music
I read magazines
we arrived
What a long journey!
a youth hostel
tents
a lodge, a cabin
a hotel
I am sharing a room with...
we went to a restaurant

I spoke Gaelic to the waiter.
I had ... for dinner.
I enjoyed it/ I didn't enjoy it
Tomorrow, we will be...





Bruidhinn



Leugh



Sgrìobh

19. Air saor-làithean

- Bha thu fhèin air saor-làithean.
- Tha thu a' bruidhinn ri do charaid air-loidhne.
- Leugh na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.
- Dèan an còmhradh còmhla ri do charaid.

You have been on holiday. Your friend has sent you a list of questions online to answer when you get back. Read the questions. Write your answers. Record the conversation with your partner.

Ceistean, ceistean agus ceistean eile

Hai!

Ciamar a tha thu?

Chan eil dona, tapadh leat. An robh saor-làithean math agad?

Càit an robh thu?

Cò ris a bha e coltach?

Glè mhath. An do dh'fhuirich thu ann an taigh-òsta?

Dè bha thu a' dèanamh?

An do chòrd e riut?

An do cheannaich thu preasantan?

'S math a rinn thu!

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following. Test yourself with a partner.



<input type="checkbox"/>	'S urrainn dhomh / I can:	
	Say that I did/did not do something	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask if someone did something	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Say that I am/am not going somewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say what I did/did not enjoy	<input type="checkbox"/>

Faclan is Abairtean

A' dol...

a Chanada
a dh'Uibhist
a Dhùn Èideann
a Ghlaschu
a Loch nam Madadh
a Mhuile
a Shasainn

Eile

a' campachadh
a' cuideachadh
aig a' chidhe
air ais
air falbh
amar-snàmh, an t-amar-snàmh (m)
An do bhuannaich thu?
An do bhruidhinn thu (ri)...?
An do cheannaich thu...?
An do cheannaich thu preasantan?
An do chluich thu iomain?
An do choimhead thu...?
An do chòrd e riut/ribh?
An do chuir thu...?
An do dh'fhàg thu?
An do dh'èist thu ri...?
An do dh'fhalbh thu?
An do dh'fhosgail thu...?
An do dh'fhuirich thu...?
An do dh'ith thu do dhinnear?
An do dh'òl thu...?
An do dhanns thu (còmhla ri)...?
An do dhùin thu...?
An do ghabh thu...?
An do ghabh thu bracaist?
An do leugh thu an leabhar?
An do ruith thu?
An do sgrìobh thu...?
An do sheinn thu?
An do shnàmh thu?
An do shuidh thu...?
anns a' mhuir
anns an Fhraing
bàt'-aiseig, am bàt'-aiseig (m)

Going to...

to Canada
to Uist
to Edinburgh
to Glasgow
to Lochmaddy
to Mull
to England

Other

camping
helping
at the pier
back
away
swimming pool, the swimming pool
Did you win?
Did you talk (to)...?
Did you buy...?
Did you buy presents?
Did you play shinty?
Did you watch...?
Did you enjoy it?
Did you put...?
Did you leave?
Did you listen to...?
Did you go (away)?
Did you open...?
Did you stay/live...?
Did you eat your dinner?
Did you drink...?
Did you dance (with)...?
Did you close...?
Did you have/take...?
Did you have breakfast?
Did you read the book?
Did you run?
Did you write...?
Did you sing?
Did you swim?
Did you sit...?
in the sea
in France
ferry, the ferry

Beathag	Rebecca
Bhruidhinn mi (ri)...	I spoke (to)...
Bhruidhinn mi Fraingis.	I spoke French.
Bhuannaich mi...	I won...
blàth	warm
camara, an camara (m)	camera, the camera
campa shaor-làithean,	holiday camp, the holiday camp
an campa-shaor-làithean (m)	
ceann a deas Shasainn	south of England
Cha do bhruidhinn mi (ri)...	I didn't speak (to)...
Cha do bhuannaich mi...	I didn't win...
Cha do cheannaich mi...	I didn't buy...
Cha do chluich mi...	I didn't play...
Cha do choimhead mi...	I didn't watch...
Cha do chòrd e rium.	I didn't enjoy it.
Cha do chuir mi...	I didn't put...
Cha do dh'èist mi (ri)...	I didn't listen (to)
Cha do dh'fhàg mi...	I didn't leave...
Cha do dh'fhalbh mi...	I didn't go (away)...
Cha do dh'fhosgail mi...	I didn't open...
Cha do dh'fhuirich mi...	I didn't stay...
Cha do dh'ith mi...	I didn't eat...
Cha do dh'òl mi...	I didn't drink...
Cha do dhùin mi...	I didn't close...
Cha do ghabh mi...	I didn't have/take...
Cha do leugh mi...	I didn't read...
Cha do ruith mi...	I didn't run...
Cha do sgrìobh mi...	I didn't write...
Cha do sheinn mi...	I didn't sing...
Cha do shnàmh mi...	I didn't swim...
Cha do shuidh mi...	I didn't sit...
Cheannaich mi...	I bought...
Chluich mi...	I played...
Choimhead mi...	I watched...
Chòrd e rium gu mòr.	I really enjoyed it.
Chòrd snàmh rium.	I enjoyed swimming.
Chuir mi...	I put...
còmhla ri...	along with...
còta-uisge, an còta-uisge (m), còtaichean-uisge	raincoat, the raincoat, raincoats
deise-snàmh, an deise-snàmh (f)	swimsuit, the swimsuit
Dh'èist mi (ri)...	I listened (to)...
Dh'fhàg mi...	I left...
Dh'fhalbh mi...	I went (away)...
Dh'fhosgail mi...	I opened...
Dh'fhuirich mi...	I stayed...
Dh'ith mi...	I ate...

Dh'òl mi...	I drank...
dhan Bhreatainn Bhig	to Brittany
Dhràibh sinn...	we drove...
Dhùin mi...	I closed...
Ghabh mi...	I had/took...
Ghabh mi bracaist.	I had breakfast.
le gaol	with love
leabhar-latha, an leabhar-latha (m)	diary, the diary
lèintean-T, na lèintean-T	T-shirts
Leugh mi...	I read...
loidse, an loidse (f)	a lodge, the lodge
marag dhubh, a' mharag dhubh (f)	black pudding, the black pudding
margaidh, a' mhargaidh (f), margaidhean	a market, the market, markets
milsean, am milsean (m), na milsein	dessert, the dessert, desserts
neach-naidheachd, an neach-naidheachd (m)	reporter, the reporter
Oidhche mhath...	Good night...
ostail-òigridh, an ostail-òigridh (f), ostailean-òigridh	a youth hostel, the youth hostel, youth hostels
paidhir, am paidhir (m), pàidhrichean	a pair, the pair, pairs
plèan, am plèan (m), plèanaichean	a plane, the plane, planes
Ràinig mi...	I arrived...
ri taobh	beside
Ruith mi...	I ran...
rùm, an rùm (m), rumannan	a room, the room, rooms
saor-làithean, na saor-làithean	holidays, the holidays
seachdain, an t-seachdain (f), seachdainean	a week, the week, weeks
Sgrìobh mi...	I wrote...
Sheinn mi...	I sang...
Shnàmh mi...	I swam...
Shuidh mi...	I sat...
sinn	we
Sradag	Spark
teanta, an teanta (f), teantaichean	a tent, the tent, tents
Tha i fuar.	It's cold.
toilichte	happy
tràigh, an tràigh (f), tràighean	a beach, the beach, beaches
trèan, an trèan (f), trèanaichean	a train, the train, trains
turas-sgoile, an turas-sgoile (m)	a school trip, the school trip
Ùige	Uig



Sùil air ais 1 An do chòrd am piotsa riut?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 8)
- Dè rinn na daoine?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to the extract. The people are being asked if they have done certain things. Complete the table.

		Ceart	Ceàrr
a.	Eilidh went to France in the holidays.		
b.	Iain didn't enjoy his pizza.		
c.	Anne hasn't read the book.		
d.	Joan spoke to Donald in school today.		
e.	Rachel stayed in a hotel when she was on holiday.		
f.	Calum forgot to switch off the TV.		
g.	James didn't listen to the radio today.		
h.	Katie didn't play the clarsach at the fèis.		

Sùil air ais 2a An clas trang

- Tha an tidsear a' bruidhinn riut anns a' chlas.
- Inns dhan tidsear gun do rinn thu gach rud a bha e ag iarraidh.
- Sgrìobh do fhreagairtean.

The teacher is speaking to you in class. Tell the teacher you have done each thing he wanted you to do. Write your answers.

Mar eisimpleir:

Dùin an doras! Dhùin mi an doras.

1. Suidh sìos!
2. Fosgail an uinneag!
3. Seas aig an deasg!
4. Leugh leabhar!
5. Sgrìobh litir!
6. Bruidhinn ri caraid!
7. Èist ris an CD!
8. Coimhead air an eadar-lìon!
9. Cluich gèam!
10. Cuir ort do sheacaid!



Sùil air ais 2b An clas leisg

- Tha an tidsear a' bruidhinn riut anns a' chlas.
- Inns dhan tidsear nach do rinn thu gach rud a bha e ag iarraidh.
- Sgrìobh do fhreagairtean.

Your teacher is asking you if you have done certain things. You haven't done any of them. Tell him you have not done each thing he asks. Write your answers.

Mar eisimpleir: An do dhùin thu an doras?

Cha do dhùin mi an doras.

1. An do dh'fhosgail thu do bhaga?
2. An do sheinn thu òran?
3. An do shuidh thu ri taobh lain?
4. An do ghabh thu deoch uisge?
5. An do chuir thu na leabhraichean air falbh?
6. An do ruith thu gu rùm 10?





Sùil air ais 3 An do dh'fhuirich thu ann an taigh-òsta?

- Leugh na ceistean.
- Dè rinn na daoine?
- Dè nach do rinn iad?
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean.

These people are being asked if they have done different things. Write the answers they give.

Mar eisimpleir:

An do dh'fhuirich thu ann an taigh-òsta?



Dh'fhuirich



Cha do dh'fhuirich

1. An do chòrd na saor-làithean riut?



2. An do dh'òl thu sùgh orainseir?



3. An do sgrìobh thu litir?



4. An do dh'fhosgail thu an uinneag?



5. An do chuir thu dheth an TBh?



6. An do sheinn thu aig a' chèilidh?



7. An do leugh thu an leabhar?



8. An do ghabh thu bàt'-aiseig a dh'Uibhist?



9. An do dhràibh thu a Dhùn Èideann?



10. An do dh'èist thu ris an rèidio?





Sùil air ais 4 Latha Catrìona

- Leugh mu latha Catrìona.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Cuir na dealbhan san òrdugh cheart.
- Lion an clàr.
- Chaidh a' chiad fhear a dhèanamh dhut.

Read about Catrìona's day and look at the pictures. Arrange the pictures in the correct order. Complete the table. The first has been done for you.

Ghabh mi bracaist aig cairteal gu ochd sa mhadainn – brochan agus sùgh orainseir.

Ghabh mi am bus dhan sgoil aig ochd uairean. Ràinig mi an sgoil aig cairteal gu naoi. Bha Saidheans agam anns a' mhadainn. Chan eil mi math air Saidheans ach tha e inntinneach. Aig uair, ghabh mi biadh. Dh'f'haigh mi ceapaire agus ubhal agus bhruidhinn mi ri mo charaidean Seònaid agus Lionsaidh.

Feasgar, bha Eaconamas Dachaigh agam. Chòrd e rium. Bha sinn a' dèanamh cèic. An dèidh na sgoile, chaidh mi gu club teanas. Chluich mi còmhla ri Daibhidh ach cha do bhuannaich mi. Tha Daibhidh uabhasach math air teanas.

Aig ceithir uairean ghabh mi an tràin dhachaigh. Dh'èist mi ri ceòl agus leugh mi iris air an tràin. Ràinig mi dhachaigh mu leth-uair an dèidh ceithir agus choimhead mi an TBh. Aig sia uairean ghabh mi dinnear – cearc, buntàta agus brocolaidh. An dèidh sin, bha mi a' dèanamh obair-dachaigh – Fraingis agus Matamataig. Chaidh mi dhan leabaidh aig deich uairean.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
g										



Sùil air ais 5a A' Chòrn

- Èist ri Dòmhnall a' bruidhinn ri caraid. (Earrann 9)
- Chaidh e a Shasainn.
- Tagh na freagairtean ceart.

Listen to Donald talking to his friend about the trip he took to England. Choose the correct answers below.

1. Donald's friend is called

- a. Malcolm
- b. Colin
- c. Kenneth

2. Donald travelled by

- a. train
- b. plane
- c. bus

3. He

- a. enjoyed it
- b. didn't enjoy it
- c. thought it was OK

4. He stayed in a

- a. hotel
- b. B&B
- c. youth hostel

5. He stayed in

- a. a busy little town
- b. a place called Balbeg
- c. a lovely little village

6. While he was on holiday, he

- a. visited a museum, a market and the beach
- b. went to the cinema, the shops and the beach
- c. went to a museum and went horse riding on the beach

7. Donald's friend is surprised that he went

- a. sailing
- b. swimming in the sea
- c. fishing

8. Donald ate fish

- a. one day
- b. some days
- c. every day

9. He arrived home

- a. today at midday
- b. yesterday about midnight
- c. yesterday about midday

10. His friend is unhappy because

- a. He didn't go on holiday
- b. Donald didn't send him a postcard
- c. Donald didn't bring him back a present



Sùil air ais 5b Ostail-òigridh

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 9)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen to the passage again. Answer these questions.

1. How did Donald travel back home?
2. What was the weather like?
3. Name at least four things Donald did on holiday.
4. How does he describe the food?
5. Donald says he stayed in a place called A' Chòrn. What is the English for this?



Sùil air ais 6 De bha thu a' dèanamh?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Cuir ceist ri gach dealbh.
- Cuir na ceistean air do charaid.

Work with a partner. Look at the pictures below. Think of a suitable question for each picture. Your partner must answer your questions. You can choose to make this a listen/talk exercise or a read/write exercise.

Mar eisimpleir:

1. An do chluich thu ball-coise a-raoir?

Chluich. Bha e math. Bhuannaich sinn.

or

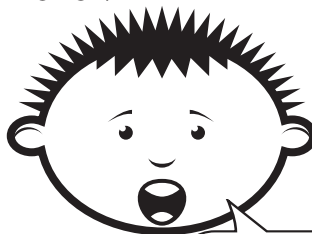
Cha do chluich. Cha toigh leam ball-coise idir.



Sùil air ais 7 Dèan dealbh!

- Dèan cartùn no dealbh.
- Bidh daoine a' bruidhinn ann an Gàidhlig.
- Coimhead air Faclan is Abairtean

Make your own cartoon or picture showing people speaking Gaelic. Use some of the new language you have learned in this unit.



An do ghabh thu cupa ti?



Cha do ghabh.
Cha robh am pathadh orm.



Cultar

Eilthireachd

- Eist ris an òran. (Earrann 9)
- Seinn an t-òran còmhla.

Listen to the song. Sing it together.



Illean, bithibh sunndach a-null air a' bhòidse,
Fàgail ar dùthcha gun dùil ri tigh'nn beò ann
Illean, bithibh sunndach a-null air a' bhòidse.



Obair 1

- Obraich còmhla ris a' chlas.
- Dè am fiosrachadh a th' agad mu na Fuadaichean?

Work as a class. Discuss what you and your classmates already know about the Highland Clearances.



Obair

Obair 2

- Leugh an earrann mu na Fuadaichean.
- Freagair na ceistean

Read the passage about why the Highlanders left Scotland. Answer the questions.

Carson a dh'fhàg na Gàidheil Alba?

Why did the Highlanders leave Scotland?

After the Battle of Culloden in April 1746, life for the defeated Highlanders was extremely hard. They had lost the power to continue with their way of life, the Clan system was destroyed and many of their rights were removed by British rule. The Act of Proscription, enforced by the British government, meant that it was now illegal for Highlanders to wear tartan, play the pipes or carry weapons. Hungry, poor and with no voice to complain about the situation, many people began to desert Scotland in search of a better life. And so began a wave of emigration to the New Worlds of Canada, America, Australia and New Zealand that would continue for over 200 years. Some people were given no choice but to leave their homes, being forcibly removed from their ancestral lands by cruel landlords who burned their houses and destroyed their possessions. There were many, however, who left willingly – desperate for a brighter future.

- What was life like for the Highlanders after the battle of Culloden?
- According to the Act of Proscription, what was it now illegal for Highlanders to do?
- Who was responsible for enforcing these new laws?
- What other reasons explain the emigration of so many Highlanders?
- To which countries did the Highlanders emigrate?

Obair 3

- Leugh an earrann mu thuras a' Hector.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the information about the emigrant ship *The Hector*. Answer the questions.

Turas a' Hector



On the 1st of July 1773, the emigrant ship *The Hector* set sail for Pictou, Nova Scotia from Loch Broom, near Ullapool. She carried almost 200 Gaelic Scots. The ship's voyage had been advertised in an Edinburgh newspaper and potential passengers were promised free passage, a year's worth of provisions on arrival, as well as free land to farm.

The passengers experienced a perilous voyage in desperate conditions. The Hector was designed to carry cargo, not people, and



Obair

she was in as poor a state as the passengers she carried. Conditions on board were cramped. There was no proper sanitation and the ship was overrun with mice and rats. Food and water rations were meagre from the outset. Unfortunately, when the ship was blown two weeks off course by a huge storm near Newfoundland, supplies were practically non-existent. People were forced to eat mouldy scraps and, before long, *The Hector* became ridden with disease. By the time she limped into Pictou Harbour on the 15th of September 1773, dysentery and smallpox had claimed the lives of 18 children on board – all of whom were buried at sea.

- What deal was offered to those willing to make the journey overseas on *The Hector*?
- When did *The Hector* set sail from Loch Broom?
- Describe the conditions on board.
- How did the poor conditions affect the passengers?
- When did *The Hector* finally arrive in Pictou?
- Explain why the journey took two weeks longer than expected.

Obair 4 Fàilte gu Alba Nuadh

- Leugh an earrann.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the passage about the Highlanders in Nova Scotia. Answer the questions.



The promise of provisions on arrival was never fulfilled. Those who did survive the desperate conditions on the 11-week sail arrived starving, empty-handed and ill-prepared to face the harsh Canadian winter.

Pictou was like no place the Highlanders had ever seen before. The land was a tangle of huge forests,

which they would have to clear if they were to be able to build shelter and plant crops. By the time they had managed to clear a small area of land, it was too late in the year to plant any crops and so they faced starvation in sub-zero temperatures. It is said that one man spent his first winter sheltering under an old upturned boat. But these Highlanders were tough and many of them did survive. They built huts to live in, they began to hunt moose, they fished in the bay and eventually they were able to grow some crops.

A few decades later, as a result of widespread Highland Clearances back home, more and more Scots arrived in Nova Scotia. During this time it is estimated that Scotland lost approximately half a million of its people – most of whom went overseas to the New World. Many Highlanders settled in Cape Breton Island, just off the coast of mainland Nova Scotia.

Alba Nuadh an-diugh



Cape Breton Island remains a Gaelic stronghold to this day, the only one recognised outside Scotland. Here the culture of the Gael is strongly in evidence: place names, people, their traditions and their music. Gaelic has been spoken here now for more than 200 years and in the 1850s, it was the third most commonly spoken language in Canada after

English and French. Even today Gaelic is still the first language of a number of elderly Cape Bretoners and many children learn Gaelic in schools across the Island. There are still around 2000 Gaelic speakers living in Nova Scotia today – most of them on Cape Breton Island. Although the number of Gaelic speakers is not what it once was, the culture is as strong as ever. You will learn more about the influence of the Gaelic Scots on Cape Breton in the Cultar section of the next unit.

- Explain what life was like for the Highlanders when they first arrived in Nova Scotia.
- What did the people do that enabled them to survive?
- How many people are estimated to have emigrated from Scotland during the Highland Clearances?
- Approximately how many Gaelic speakers are living in Nova Scotia today?
- Where in Nova Scotia are most Gaelic speakers found?



Obair 5

- Leugh an litir.
- Sgrìobh Uilleam MacAoidh an litir.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the letter written by William MacKay* when he arrived in Nova Scotia on the Hector.
Answer the questions.

**Although Uilleam MacAoidh was a passenger on the Hector, this letter is fictional.*

16 an t-Sultain 1773
Pictou, Alba Nuadh
Canada

Iain, a charaid,
Ciamar a tha thu? Ràinig am bàta Alba
Nuadh an-dè. Tha mi gu math ach uabhasach
sgìth. Bha sinn air a' bhàta faisg air trì
 mìosan. Abair turas fada! Cha robh biadh no
uisge gu leòr ann agus bha mise tinn le cur
na mara. Bha e uabhasach.
Tha Alba Nuadh brèagha ach tha i cho fuar.
Chan eil airgead no biadh agam ach fhuair mi
obair an-diugh. Tha an cianalas orm agus
tha mi ag iarraidh a dhol dhachaigh a dh'Alba
ach chan urrainn dhomh an-dràsta.
Ciamar a tha Mairead agus Iain beag?
Sgrìobh air ais.
Dùrachdan bho do bhràthair
Uilleam

- On what date did Uilleam write the letter?
- What does he say about the journey to Nova Scotia?
- What does he say about provisions on the boat?
- How was he feeling on board?
- How does he describe Nova Scotia?
- Do you think that Uilleam is happy in Nova Scotia? Give reasons for your answer.



Obair 6

- Leugh an litir a-rithist.
- Bha thu fhèin agus do theaghlach air a' Hector.
- Sgrìobh litir dhachaigh ag innse mun turas.
- Dealbhaich an litir.

Read the letter again. Imagine that you and your family were on *The Hector*. Write a letter home telling about the journey. Make your final copy look old. All you need is some water, a tea bag or some coffee. Your teacher will show you how to do this.



Faigh fios

- Obraich ann am buidheann.
- Air-loidhne, lorg liosta dhe na daoine a sheòl air a' Hector.
- Lorg Loch Bhraoin agus Pictou air mapa.
- Smaoinich air cuid de na ceistean seo:
- Dè an t-astar a tha eadar Loch Bhraoin agus Pictou?
- Carson a tha Gàidhlig fhathast ann an Alba Nuadh?

Online, try to find a passenger list of those who sailed on *The Hector*. Find Loch Broom and Pictou on a map. Approximately, how far did the ship sail? Why do you think Gaelic and Gaelic culture are still alive in Nova Scotia more than 200 years after the first Scottish settlers arrived? Discuss your opinions and ideas with your group.



Beagan a bharrachd

- A bheil duine sam bith anns a' chlas aig a bheil càirdean ann an Canada, Ameireaga, Astràilia no Sealan Nuadh?
- An robh duine sam bith anns a' chlas riamh ann an Canada, Ameireaga, Astràilia no Sealan Nuadh?

Does anybody in your class have relatives in Canada, America, Australia or New Zealand? Has anybody in your class been to any of these countries?

Say what you did/did not do using irregular verbs

Ask if someone did something using irregular verbs

Say that you are/are not going to do something

Dè rinn thu anns na saor-làithean?

Cànan:

Past tense of irregular verbs

a' dol a... (+ infinitive)





1. An cuala tu?

- Coimhead air a' bhidio. (Earrann bhidio 1)
- Tha an tidsear a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas.
- Dè tha an tidsear ag ràdh?
- Dè tha na sgoilearan ag ràdh?

Watch the video. The teacher is speaking to the class. The teacher is asking pupils if they have done certain things. Listen to the questions and the answers.



ceum càinain: language step

Past tense of irregular verbs

If a verb is irregular, it means that it doesn't follow the same patterns or rules as regular verbs. Because of this, they just have to be learned and remembered.

Don't worry! There aren't very many irregular verbs in Gaelic and you already know quite a few of them from previous units. Although irregular verbs don't follow the same patterns as regular ones, they still have some patterns that will help you to recognise them.

The verb 'to be' is irregular and you already know how to use it.

An robh Gàidhlig agad an-diugh? Did you have Gaelic today?

Bha. Yes.

Cha robh. No.

Have a look at the question and answers above. Can you spot anything that would show that they belong to the same verb? That's right – **robh** appears in both the question and the answer no.

With irregular verbs, the question and the no answer are similar to each other. It is the answer yes that can sometimes be quite different, and might not look anything like the verb in its other forms.

Irregular verbs are usually listed in full in all their different tenses at the back of any dictionary. This can be very useful in exams.

The easiest way to learn and remember irregular verbs is to keep practising them. A good way of learning them is to play games with them.



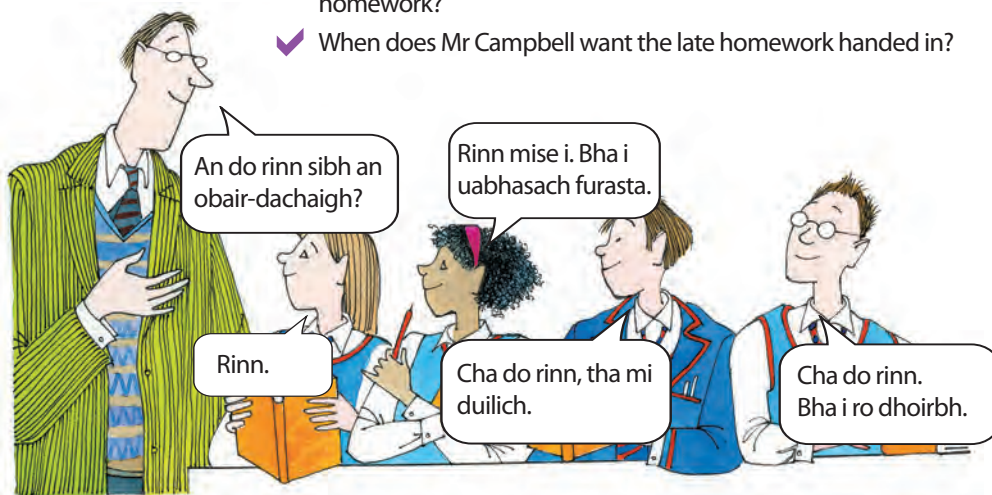
2. An do rinn thu an obair-dachaigh?

- Èist ri Maighstir Caimbeul a' bruidhinn ris a' chlas. (Earrann 2)
- Cò rinn an obair-dachaigh?
- Cò nach do rinn i?
- Lion an clàr.

Listen to Mr Campbell talking to the class. He is checking who has done the homework and who hasn't. Complete the table. Put a tick beside those who have completed the homework and a cross beside those who haven't.

	Ainm	An d' rinn e/i an obair-dachaigh?
a.	Joan	
b.	John	
c.	Catherine	
d.	Flora	
e.	David	
f.	Rachel	

- ✓ What excuse is given by one of the pupils for not doing the homework?
- ✓ When does Mr Campbell want the late homework handed in?



ceum càinain: language step

Dè rinn thu? What did you do?

To say you have done something, you say: **Rinn mi...** followed by what you have done.

Rinn mi tòrr rudan. I did lots of things.

To say you have not done something, you say:

Cha do rinn mi... followed by whatever it is you have not done.

Cha do rinn mi càil. I didn't do anything.

If you want to find out if someone has done something, you ask:

An do rinn thu/sibh...? followed by whatever you are asking about.

Mar eisimpleir:

An do rinn thu an obair-dachaigh? Did you do the homework?

To answer this question, you can just use **Rinn** or **Cha do rinn** for yes and no.

The word **rinn** can mean both did and made.

Mar eisimpleir:

Rinn mi càic. I made a cake.

'S math a rinn thu! You did well!



3. Rinn mi cèic

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Cuir gach seantans ris an dealbh cheart.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Match each picture with a sentence. Write the sentences in Gaelic and English.

Mar eisimpleir:

1 = f **Rinn mi dinnear. Bha i blasta.** I made dinner. It was tasty.

1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



- Rinn mi cèic ann an Eaconamas Dachaigh
- Cha do rinn mi càil an-diugh.
- Rinn mi bòrd ann an Teicneòlas.
- Rinn mi dealbh snog ann an Ealain.
- Bha an tidsear crosta. Cha do rinn mi an obair-dachaigh.
- Rinn mi dinnear. Bha i blasta.
- Cha do rinn mi math idir ann am Matamataigh an-diugh. Tha nàire orm.



4. Chuala mi fuaim

- Èist ris a' chòmhradh. (Earrann 3)
- Tha Seòras agus a charaidean a' campachadh.
- Freagair na ceistean.

George and his friends, Thomas and Gordon, are camping. Strange noises are heard. Listen to the boys' conversation in the tent. Answer the questions.

1. Which of his friends does George wake first?
2. Gordon asks George what kind of noise he heard. What Gaelic word does he use?
a. bròg b. breac c. brag
3. What does Thomas tell George to do?
4. How does Gordon feel when he hears the noise?
5. Who does he want to help him?



5. Chuala mi an tidsear

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Dè tha na daoine ag ràdh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read the sentences. Translate them into English.

1. Chuala mi an tidsear. Bha i crosta.
2. Cha chuala mi cò bhuannaich am ball-coise.
3. Chuala mi òran ùr air an rèidio.
4. Chuala mi Anna a' bruidhinn ri Màiri. Cha robh Màiri toilichte idir.
5. Cha chuala mi an CD idir. Bha mo bhràthair a' dèanamh fuaim.
6. Cha chuala mi lain a' seinn aig a' Mhòd. An robh e math?



ceum càinain: language step

An cuala tu sin? Did you hear that?

To say you have heard something, you say **Chuala mi...** followed by what you have heard.

Chuala mi fuaim I heard a noise.

To say you have not heard something, you say:

Cha chuala mi... followed by whatever it is you have not heard.

Cha chuala mi càil. I didn't hear anything.

If you want to find out if someone has heard something you ask:

An cuala tu/sibh...? followed by what ever you are asking about.

Mar eisimpleir:

An cuala tu sin? Did you hear that?

To answer this question, you can just use **Chuala** or **Cha chuala** for yes and no.

Notice that after **chuala** you have to use **tu** (you) instead of **thu**.



6a. Thàinig e air a' bhus

- Èist ri Ceit. (Earrann 4)
- 'S e rùnaire a th' innte.
- Tha i ag obair aig stèisean-bhusaichean.
- An tàinig na busaichean fhathast?

Listen to Kate. She is a secretary at the bus station. She is announcing which buses have and have not arrived.



6b. An tàinig Crìsdean air an turas?

- Èist ri Anna agus Donna. (Earrann 5)
- Tha iad a' coiseachd dhachaigh bhon sgoil Diluain.
- Cò thàinig air an turas-sgoile Disathairne?
- Cò nach tàinig?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to Anna and Donna. They are walking home from school on Monday. Who came on the school trip on Saturday?

	Name/Ainm	came on trip	didn't come	Comment (optional)
a.	Jennifer			
	Margaret			
b.	Donald			
	Hannah			
c.	Shona			
d.	Christopher			

Who didn't come? Complete the table and tick the correct column for each person.



7. Thàinig mi dhachaigh tràth

- Maids na seantansan ann an Colbh A ri seantansan ann an Colbh B.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Match the sentences in Column A with the sentences in Column B.

Colbh A	Colbh B
1. Cha robh an cèilidh math.	Cha robh an dotair toilichte.
2. Thàinig Màiri dhan sgoil air a' bhus.	Thàinig mi dhachaigh tràth.
3. Cha tàinig Mgr Caimbeul dhan ionad-slàinte.	Thàinig e air baidhsagal.
4. Thàinig nighean ùr dhan sgoil Diluain.	Bha an tidsear crosta.
5. Cha tàinig Iain dhan sgoil air a' bhus.	Bha am bus aig an sgoil aig cairteal gu naoi.
6. Thàinig Sine gu Gàidhlig aig dà uair an-diugh.	'S e Catrìona an t-ainm a th' oirre agus tha i snog.

An tàinig Iain dhan sgoil? Did Iain come to school?

To say you came somewhere or to something, you say **Thàinig mi...**

Thàinig mi dhachaigh aig ceithir uairean. I came home at 4 o'clock.

To say you did not come somewhere or to something, you say:

Cha tàinig mi...

Cha tàinig Iain dhan sgoil. Iain didn't come to school.

If you want to find out if someone has come somewhere or to something you ask:

An tàinig thu/sibh...? followed by whatever you are asking about.

Mar eisimpleir:

An tàinig thu dhachaigh tràth? Did you come home early?

To answer this question, you can just use **Thàinig** or **Cha tàinig** for yes and no.



8. An tàinig thu dhan sgoil air a' bhus?

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Cò thàinig dhan sgoil air a' bhus?
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh ann an clàr.
- Bruidhinn ris an tidsear cuideachd.

Do a survey of your classmates. Find out if they came to school by bus. Ask your teacher too but remember to use sibh! Write the answers in a table.

Mar eisimpleir:

An tàinig thu/sibh dhan sgoil air a' bhus?		
Ainm	Thàinig	Cha tàinig
Sileas		
Dean		
Omar		



Bheir mi sùil air ais...
Tha mi a' tuigsinn a-nis!

ceum cànan:
language step

Am faca tu mo bhaga? Have you seen my bag?

You have already learned how to ask someone if he/she has seen something and also to say that you have or haven't seen something. You learned this in **Modal 1 Aonad 2**.

A bheil cuimhn' agad?

If you don't remember, look back now.



9a. Am faca tu mo bhaga?

- Èist ri Angela agus a caraidean. (Earrann 6)
- Bha iad aig clas Spòrs.
- Tha бага Angela air chall.
- Am faca duine e?
- Lìon an clàr.

Listen to Angela and her friends. They are getting changed after PE. Angela has lost her school bag. Has anyone seen it? Complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	has seen Angela's bag	hasn't seen Angela's bag
a.	Helen		
b.	Jane		
c.	Kate		
d.	Rebecca		
e.	Sarah		
f.	Miss Morrison		





9b. Chunnaic mise do bhaga

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 6)
- Freagair na ceistean.

Listen again to the passage and answer the questions.

1. What class do Angela and Eilidh have next?
2. Angela says that her bag is "air chall". What does this mean?
3. What does her bag look like?
4. Where is her bag eventually found?
5. Helen says that Angela is "gòrach". What does this mean?
6. At the end, what does Helen say about Mr Graham?



10. Chunnaic mi EastEnders

- Leugh na ceistean.
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh na freagairtean ann an seantansan.

Read the questions. Answer the questions. Write the answers in sentences.

1. Am faca tu an tidsear Gàidhlig an-diugh?
2. Am faca tu BBC Alba Diardaoin?
3. Am faca tu an tidsear Beurla an-diugh?
4. Am faca tu film Disathairne?
5. Am faca tu EastEnders Dimàirt?
6. Am faca tu DVD a-raoir?



11. Am faca tu...?

- Dèan rannsachadh anns a' chlas.
- Am faca duine prògram TBh no film ùr?
- Sgrìobh am fiosrachadh ann an clàr.
- Bruidhinn ris an tidsear cuideachd.
- An uair a tha thu deiseil, dèan còmhraidh ri cuideigin a chunnaic am prògram/film.
- An do chòrd e ris/rithe?

Do a survey of your classmates. Find out if they saw a particular TV programme or film. Ask your teacher too but remember to use sibh! Write the answers in a table. When you have completed your survey, have a chat to someone who saw the programme/film you were asking about. Did he/she enjoy it? Why?

Mar eisimpleir:

Am faca tu/sibh BBC Alba?		
Ainm	Chunnaic	Chan fhaca
Karen	✓	
Asif		✗
Dòmhnall Iain	✓	



12. Càit a bheil iad?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 7)
- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Tha daoine air saor-làithean.
- Càit a bheil iad?

Listen to the passage. Look at the pictures.
People are on holiday. Where are they?

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



Càit a bheil iad?

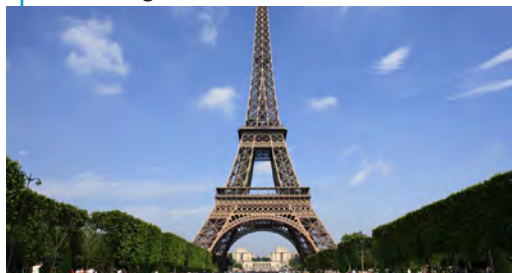
Alba



A' Ghearmailt



An Fhraing



An Spàinn



Astràilia



Ameireaga



Sasainn



An Eadailt





13. An deach sibh dhachaigh?

- Èist ris an tidsear. (Earrann 8)
- Tha an clas a' bruidhinn air saor-làithean.
- Èist ris na ceistean.
- Èist ris na freagairtean.

Listen to the teacher. The class is talking about holidays. Listen to the questions and the answers.



14a. An deach sibh riamh dhan Spàinn?

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 9)
- Tha Ailean ag obair ann an ionad shaor-làithean.
- Tha e a' bruidhinn ri boireannach.
- Chan eil am boireannach uabhasach toilichte.
- Càit an deach i?
- Lion an clàr.

Alan works in a travel agency.
He is speaking to a customer who
is difficult to please. Where has she
been? Listen to the conversation.
Complete the table.

	Àite	Chaidh (✓)	Cha deach (✗)
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			
g.			



14b. An cat bochd!

- Èist ris an earrainn a-rithist. (Earrann 9)
- Freagair na ceistean.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Listen to the conversation again. You will hear comments about
each holiday destination. Which country/place was mentioned each time?
Write your answers in English.

- The hotel was horrible.
- She doesn't speak the language.
- She didn't enjoy it.
- It was too warm.
- The food was horrible.
- It's too big.
- Not too warm, nice hotel, good food, Gaelic
 - Chosen destination





15. An deach thu riamh a Ghlaschu?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Sgrìobh liosta de cheistean.
- Cuir na ceistean air do charaid.
- Càit an deach do charaid?
- An do chòrd an turas ri do charaid?

Work with a partner. Write a list of questions for your partner. Find out if your partner has been to different places. Choose whether you do this task as a writing/reading exercise or as a speaking task. If your partner says he/she visited a place, find out if he/she enjoyed it.

Mar eisimpleir:

Ceist

An deach thu riamh a Chanada?
An deach thu riamh a Dhùn Èideann?
An deach thu riamh a Leòdhas?
An deach thu riamh dhan Spàinn?
An deach thu riamh a dh'Uibhist?

Freagairt

Cha deach.
Cha deach.
Chaidh.



ceum càin: language step

An deach thu riamh dhan Spàinn?

Did you ever go to Spain?

You already know how to say you went somewhere:

Chaidh mi...

I went...

To say you didn't go somewhere, you say:

Cha deach mi... followed by the place you are talking about.

Cha deach mi dhan sgoil.

I didn't go to school

If you want to find out if someone went somewhere you ask:

An deach thu/sibh...? followed by wherever you are asking about.

Mar eisimpleir:

An deach thu dhan Spàinn?

Did you go to Spain?

To answer this question, you can just use **Chaidh** for yes or **Cha deach** for no.

You might hear some people saying **Cha deachaidh** instead of **Cha deach**. Either one is correct.



16. Èist Tha mi a' dol a Shruighlea

- Èist ris an earrainn. (Earrann 10)
- Càit a bheil na daoine a' dol?

Listen to the extract. Where are the people going?

- a. Canada
- b.
- c.
- d.
- e.
- f.
- g.
- h.



Sradag air saor-làithean!



Teàrlach



Ciorstaidh



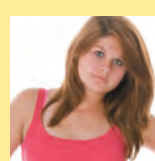
Anndra



Beathag



Donnchadh



Sileas

- Tha Sradag air ais!
- Seo an dàrna iris air saor-làithean.
- Saoil dè rinn na sgoilearan?

Sradag is back. In this issue, you can find out more about the six teenagers and what they've done in the holidays.



17a. Tòrr chur-seachadan

- Eist ri Ciorstaidh agus Sine. (Earrann 11)
- Tha iad air saor-làithean.
- Tha bileag aca air dè tha dol.
- Dè tha iad a' dol a dhèanamh?
- Dèan liosta de na cur-seachadan.

Kirsty and Jane are on holiday. They pick up a leaflet telling them what's on. What activities are on offer at the holiday camp? Make a list of all the activities.



17b. Dè nì sinn a-màireach?

- Eist ri Ciorstaidh agus Sine a-rithist. (Earrann 11)
- Dè tha iad a' dol a dhèanamh gach latha?
- Lìon an clàr.

What are Kirsty and Jane going to do each day? Complete the table.

Latha/Day	Cur-seachad/Activity
Monday	
Tuesday	
Wednesday	
Thursday	
Friday	

ceum cànan: language step

a' dol a... going to...

If you want to say you are going to do something, you use the phrase **a' dol a...** followed by what you are going to do.

Notice what happens after **a' dol a...**

Tha mi a' dol a chluich iomain.

I am going to play shinty.

Tha Seumas a' dol a sheinn.

James is going to sing.

Tha Anna a' dol a dh'òl uisge.

Anne is going to drink water.

Tha mi a' dol a ruith.

I am going to run.

You can also use **a' dol a...** when you are talking about where you are/are not going:

Tha Teàrlach a' dol a Chanada.

Charles is going to Canada.

Chan eil Donnchadh a' dol a dh'Uibhist.

Duncan is not going to Uist.

Tha Ciorstaidh a' dol a Shasainn.

Kirsty is going to England.

A bheil Niall a' dol a Leòhas?

Is Neil going to Lewis?



17c. Abair spòrs!

- Dèan postair no bileag airson a' champa.
- Sgrìobh na cur-seachadan a tha a' dol.
- Sgrìobh dè tha dol gach latha.
- Dèan dealbhan.
- Dèan air a' choimpiutair e.

Make a leaflet/poster for the holiday camp showing what activities are on offer, including which day(s) the activities are offered. Add pictures to the poster/leaflet. Do the final copy on the computer.



18. Tha mi a' dol a choimhead film a-nochd

- Leugh mu na daoine seo.
- Tha iad trang.
- Dè tha iad a' dol a dhèanamh?
- Cuin?
- Lìon an clàr.

Read about these people's plans.
What are they going to do and when?
Complete the table.

	Ainm/Name	Cur-seachad/Activity	Cuin/When?
a.			
b.			
c.			
d.			
e.			
f.			



- a. Beathag NicDhòmhnaill b. Cailean Moireach c. Ceitidh NicAonghais d. Asif Khan e. Màiri NicRath f. Calum Moireasdan



19. Dè tha thu a' dol a dhèanamh?

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid no ann am buidheann.
- Feumaidh tu cairtean (cur-seachadan agus amannan).
- Gabh turas mu seach.
- Tog dà chairt.
- Inns dè tha thu a' dol a dhèanamh agus cuin.

Work with a partner or in a group. You will need some activity cards and some time cards. You can make these yourself or your teacher may have some. Take turn about. Choose an activity card and a time card. Tell your partner/group what you are going to be doing and when.



TONIGHT

Tha mi a' dol a choimhead ball-coise a-nochd.





20. Dè tha thu fhèin a' dèanamh?

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Sgrìobh seantans do gach dealbh.
- Tòisich gach seantans le: **Tha mi a' dol a...**

Look at the pictures below. Make up your own sentence for each picture, saying what you are going to do and when. Start each sentence with: **Tha mi a' dol a...**

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.





21a. Cairtean-puist

- Leugh na cairtean-puist a sgrìobh na sgoilearan.
- Tha na saor-làithean a' dol gu math.
- Maids na dealbhan ris na cairtean ceart.

The holidays are going well. Each of the teenagers has written a postcard. Look at the postcard pictures below then read each message. Match each picture to the correct card.



1.

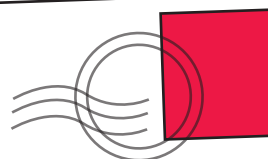
Diciadain 4 an t-luchar

Hai a Sheanair,

Tha a' Bhreatann Bheag brèagha agus uabhasach blàth! Tha an turas a' còrdadh rium gu mòr! Rinn sinn tòrr. Chaidh sinn dhan tràigh an-dè. Chluich sinn ball-coise agus dh'ith sinn reòiteagan. Shnàmh mi anns a' mhuir. Bha an t-uisge fuar! Diluain, chaidh sinn gu margaidh agus cheannaich mi preasantan. Bidh sinn a' dol a Pharis a-màireach.

Chì mi anns an Lùnastal sibh.

Le gaol, Julia x



Mgr R. Caimbeul

10 Rathad
a' Mhonaidh

Steòrnabhagh

Leòdhas

Alba

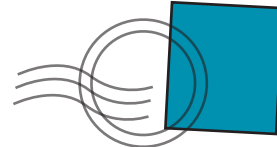
2.

Diciadain 11 an t-luchar

Hai a Mham,

Tha an fhèis fìor mhath. Tha caraid ùr agam. 'S e Alasdair an t-ainm a th' air. Tha e uabhasach math air a' bhogsa - nas fheàrr na mise! Dh'ionnsaich mi beagan air a' ghiotàr agus sheinn mi òran Gàidhlig an-dè. Chan eil mi math air seinn, ach tha mi coma. Bidh cèilidh ann Dihaoine anns an sgoil ann an Lionacleit. Tha mi fhèin agus Alasdair a' dol a chluich a' bhogsa. Chan eil mi a' dol a sheinn! Tha seanair agus seanmhair gu math. Chì mi Disathairne sibh.

Donnchadh



S. Nic-a-phi

Mo Dhachaigh

Ùige

An t-Eilean
Sgitheanach

3.

Diardaoin 5 an Giblean

Hai Dad,

Tha Dùn Èideann sgoinneil! Rinn sinn tòrr.
Chaidh sinn dhan sù Là na Sàbaid. Chunnaic
sinn tòrr rudan. Chòrd e rium gu mòr. Bha na
muncaidhean cho èibhinn! Chaidh sinn dhan
Chaisteal an-dè agus bha e inntinneach. Tha
e nas motha na an caisteal ann am Barraigh.
Bha margaidh ann am meadhan a' bhaile
an-diugh agus cheannaich mi preasantan.
Chaidh Seumas air chall agus bha A' Bh-uas
NicLeòid crosta! Tha sinn a' dol a shnàmh
a-nochd agus a' dol dhan Phàrlamaid
a-màireach.

Chi mi Diluain sibh.

Anndra



Mgr. G. Mac Nèill

5 Rathad
a' Chidhe

Bàgh a' Chaisteil
Barraigh

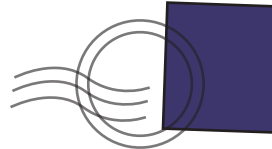
4.

Diardaoin 28 an Gearran

Hai Iain,

Dè tha dol? Tha mise a' sgitheadh ann an
Alba Nuadh, Canada còmhla ri m' athair agus
mo mhàthair. Tha i fuar ach brèagha. Tha
sinn a' fuireach ann an taigh-òsta agus tha
amar-shnàmh ann. Tha mi a' sgitheadh a
h-uile latha agus tha mi nas fheàrr air a-nis.
Bha mi a' spèileadh an-dè. Bha e doirbh.
Chan urrainn dhomh spèileadh. Thuit mi agus
tha mo chas goirt a-nis. A-màireach tha sinn
a' dol a dh'Inbhir Nis ann an Ceap Breatann.
Ciamar a bha na Hearadh? An do chòrd e riut?
Dè rinn thu? Tha mi a' dol a shnàmh a-nis. Chi
mi anns an sgoil thu. Tioraidh!

Teàrlach



Iain Fearghasdan

213 Sràid
a' Bhanca

Obar Pheallaidh

Alba

5.

Diciadain 4 an Giblean

Hai a Mham,

Tha Center Parks fìor mhath! Bha sinn
a' marcachd an-diugh. Chòrd e rium gu mòr.
'S e Barney an t-ainm a bh' air an each. Bha
e mòr agus donn agus uabhasach laghach.
Is toigh leis ùbhlán. Tha mi ag iarraidh each
a-nis. A-màireach, tha sinn a' dol a sheòladh
agus Dihaoine tha sinn a' dol a shnàmh.
Abair spòrs! Chluich sinn teanas an-dè
agus chaidh sinn dhan bhaile air baidhsagal
Diluain. Bidh dìosgo ann Dihaoine agus tha mi
a' dol a chur orm mo sgiorta dhearg.

Chi mi Disathairne sibh.

Le gaol, Ciorstaidh



C. NicDhòmhnaill

51 Rathad na
Sgoile

An Gearasdan

Alba



21b. Chì mi Disathairne sibh

- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Tagh dà chairt-puist.
- Bruidhinn mu na cairtean.
- Bruidhinn ri caraid eile.
- Inns dhaibh mu na cairtean a leugh sibh.
- Èist riutha a' bruidhinn air na cairtean acasan.
- Cuiridh an tidsear ceistean air a' chlas.

Choose two of the postcards and read them aloud with your partner. Discuss what is written and make sure you understand the main points of both cards. Now pair up with another group who read different cards. Share your information with them. Your teacher will ask the class questions about what you have found out.



21c. A' sgrìobhadh dhachaigh

- Tha thu air falbh air saor-làithean.
- Sgrìobh cairt-puist gu cuideigin.
- Inns mu na rudan gu h-ìseal.

You are on holiday. Write a postcard home. Mention the points below.

- ◆ Càit a bheil thu a' fuireach?
- ◆ Cò ris a tha an t-àite coltach?
- ◆ Dè rinn thu?
- ◆ Dè chunnaic thu?
- ◆ Dè tha thu a' dol a dhèanamh?
- ◆ Cùin a bhios tu dhachaigh?



22. Leabhar-latha 2

- Tha na saor-làithean gu bhith deiseil.
- Tha na sgoilearan a' sgrìobhadh ann an leabhar-latha.
- Tagh dithis sgoilearan.
- Leugh na sgrìobh iad.
- Freagair na ceistean.

The holidays are almost over. The pupils are writing their final diary entries. Choose two of the entries. Read what they wrote and answer the questions.

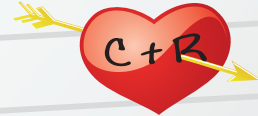
1.

Dihaoine 6 an Giblean

Abair latha! Chaidh mi-fhin agus Sine dhan dìosgo a-nochd. Bha e sgoinneil! Chuir mi orm mo sgiorta dhearg, lèine-T dhubh agus mo sheacaid dhubh. Bha an dìosgo uabhasach trang agus chluich iad ceòl math. Dhannas mi còmhla ri gille à Sasainn. 'S e Rhys an t-ainm a th' air agus the e uabhasach snog. Tha e àrd agus caol, tha falt donn air agus tha sùilean brèagha uaine aige. An-diugh sa mhadainn chaidh sinn a-mach ann an canù. Abair spòrs! Bha an t-uisge fuar ach chòrd e rium. Tha e meadhan-oidhche a-nis. Tha mi a' dol dhan leabaidh. Tha mi uabhasach sgith. A-màireach, bidh sinn ag èirigh tràth agus a' falbh dhachaigh. Bha na saor-làithean sgoinneil.

Oidhche mhath!

Ciorstaidh xxx



Leabhar-latha 1

1. What did Kirsty wear to the disco?
2. What does she say about the disco?
3. What does she say about Rhys?
4. What did they do this morning?
5. What does she say about it?
6. What time is it?
7. What is happening tomorrow?

2.

Dihaoine 13 an t-Iuchar

Bha an consairt ann a-nochd aig leth-uair an dèidh seachd ann an Sgoil Lionacleit agus bha e math dha-rìribh. Rinn mo sheanmhair dinnear aig sia uairean ach cha do dh'ith mi mòran idir. Cha robh an t-acras orm oir bha an t-eagal orm mun chonsairt. Chluich mi fhin agus Alasdair am bogsa. Chluich mi giotàr agus drummaichean agus sheinn sinn òran Gàidhlig cuideachd. An dèidh a' chonsairt, bha ti, cofaidh agus cèicean ann an-asgaidh. Chòrd an consairt ri mo sheanair agus mo sheanmhair gu mòr. A-màireach, bidh mi a' dol dhachaigh air a' bhàt'-aiseig dhan Eilean Sgitheanach. Chòrd an fhèis rium glè mhath. Bha seachdain fìor mhath agam.

Oidhche mhath

Donnchadh

Leabhar-latha 2

1. At what time did the concert start?
2. What does Duncan say about dinner?
3. Name the three instruments he played.
4. What else did he do?
5. What was available after the concert?
6. Who does he say enjoyed the concert?
7. How will he get home to Skye?
8. How long was he away?

3.

Diardaoin 14 an Lùnastal

An-dè, dh'fhalbh mi a Mhuile còmhla ri mo charaidean Lionsaidh, Màiri agus Ceitidh. Chaidh sinn ann air a' bhàt'-aiseig. Bha latha brèagha ann agus dh'fhalbh sinn air baidhsagalan dhan tràigh. Dh'ith sinn ceapairean agus cèic air an tràigh. Shnàmh Ceitidh agus Màiri anns a' mhuir. Cha do shnàmh mise no Lionsaidh - bha an t-uisge ro fhuar. Ràinig sinn An t-Òban aig sia uairean feasgar. Chòrd Muile rium gu mòr.

Bha mi ag obair anns a' chafaidh an-diugh agus bha e uabhasach trang. Bidh mi a' dol air ais dhan sgoil Diluain ach bidh mi ag obair anns a' chafaidh a h-uile Disathairne an uair sin. Chòrd an obair rium. Tha caraidean ùra agam a-nis agus rinn mi dà cheud not.

Oidhche mhath, Beathag x

Leabhar-latha 3

1. When did Rebecca go to Mull?
2. What was the weather like?
3. What did they do first?
4. What did they have to eat?
5. What did Katie and Mary do?
6. When did they arrive back in Oban?
7. What will Rebecca do on Monday?
8. How much did she make at work?

4.

Dihaoine 6 an Giblean

An-diugh, chaidh sinn gu Pàrlamaid na h-Alba anns a' mhadainn. Fhuair sinn a-steach an-asgaidh. Dh'fhosgail a' Phàrlamaid ann an 2004 agus chosg i tòrr airgid! Tha i uabhasach mòr agus spaideil. Fhuair sinn peann, peansail, rubair agus leabhar an-asgaidh. Feasgar, chaidh sinn dha na bùthan air Sràid a' Phrionnsa. Bha iad uabhasach trang. Cheannaich mi ad agus suiteis. A-nochd, chaidh sinn gu taigh-bidh uabhasach math. Ghabh mi macaronaidh càise agus reòiteag agus dh'òl mi sùgh orainseir. Tha sinn a' dol dhachaigh a-màireach air a' bhus. Is toigh leam Dùn Èideann. 'S e baile brèagha a th' ann agus bha seachdain glè mhath agam ann. Chòrd e rium gu mòr. Tioraidh!

Anndra

Leabhar-latha 4

1. What did they do in the morning?
2. How much did it cost?
3. What is said about the building they visited?
4. What gifts did they get?
5. What did Andrew buy in the shops?
6. What did he order in the restaurant?
7. What does he say about tomorrow?



23. Saor-làithean a chòrd rium

- Obraich ann am buidheann no còmhla ris a' chlas.
- Tha thu a' dol a bhruidhinn air saor-làithean a chòrd riut.
- Inns dè rinn thu.
- Coimhead air an liosta.
- A bheil dealbhan no rudan eile agad?
- Freagair na ceistean a th' aig daoine.

You are going to talk about a holiday you enjoyed. You may speak to your group, your teacher or the whole class. Show some photographs or some souvenirs to help you with your talk. Answer any questions asked. You may want to use some of these questions below as a guide to preparing your talk.

- ◆ Càit an deach thu air saor-làithean?
- ◆ Cuin a bha thu ann?
- ◆ Cò bha còmhla riut?
- ◆ An do dh'fhalbh thu air plèan/bus/trèan/bàt'-aiseig?
- ◆ An do dh'fhuirich thu ann an taigh-òsta/ostail-òigridh/teanta/lòids?
- ◆ Cò ris a bha e coltach?
- ◆ Dè rinn thu?
- ◆ Dè chunnaic thu?
- ◆ Dè dh'ith thu?
- ◆ An do sgrìobh thu cairtean-puist?
- ◆ An do cheannaich thu preasantan?
- ◆ An do chòrd e riut?
- ◆ Carson?



Faclan feumail

Dh'fhalbh mi air saor-làithean a/dhan...

anns an lùthar

còmhla ri mo theaghlach

Dh'fhalbh sinn air bàt'-aiseig.

Ghabh sinn plèan.

Dh'fhuirich sinn ann an...

Chaidh mi...

an tràigh

margaidh

taigh-tasgaidh

Shnàmh mi anns a' mhuir.

Chunnaic mi...

Dh'ith mi...

reòiteag

Sgrìobh mi cairt-puist gu...

Cheannaich mi...

Chòrd e rium gu mòr.

Cha do chòrd e rium idir.

I went away on holiday to...

in July

with my family

We went on the ferry.

We took a plane.

We stayed in...

I went...

the beach

a market

a museum

I swam in the sea.

I saw...

I ate...

ice-cream

I wrote a postcard to...

I bought...

I really enjoyed it.

I didn't enjoy it at all.

Tha thu deiseil de Mhodal 3 Aonad 2

'S math a rinn thu!

- An urrainn dhut na leanas a dhèanamh?
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dèan measadh air a chèile.

Check that you can do the following. Test yourself with a partner.



<input type="checkbox"/>	'S urrainn dhomh / I can:	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say that I did/did not do something	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Ask if someone did something	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Say that I am going/not going to do something	<input type="checkbox"/>

Faclan is Abairtean

Dè rinn thu?
 An cuala tu...?
 An deach thu...?
 An deach thu riamh dhan Spàinn?
 An do dhùisg thu?
 An do dh'èirich thu?
 An do dh'ionnsaich thu...?
 An do ràinig thu?
 An do rinn thu...?
 An do rinn thu an obair-dachaigh?
 An do rinn thu càil?
 An tàinig...?
 Cha chuala mi...
 Cha deach mi...
 Cha deachaidh mi...
 Cha do chòrd am biadh rium.
 Cha do dh'èirich mi.
 Cha do dh'ionnsaich mi...
 Cha do dhannas mi (còmhla ri)...
 Cha do dhùisg mi.
 Cha do ràinig mi.
 Cha do rinn mi...
 Cha do rinn mi mòran.
 Cha tàinig...
 Cha tuirt...
 Chòrd e ri mo sheanair.
 Chosg e...
 Chuala mi...
 Dè chuala tu?
 Dè rinn thu?
 Dh'èirich mi...
 Dh'ionnsaich mi an giotàr.
 Dhannas mi (còmhla ri)...
 Dhùisg mi...
 dh'fhaighnich...
 fhreagair...
 Gabh air do shocair!
 Rinn mi...
 thàinig...
 thuirt ...

Dè tha thu a' dol a dhèanamh?

a' dol a bhruidhinn (ri)...
 a' dol a chluich
 a' dol a choimhead

What did you do?
 Did you hear...?
 Did you go...?
 Have you ever been to Spain?
 Did you wake up?
 Did you get up?
 Did you learn...?
 Did you arrive?
 Did you do/make...?
 Did you do the homework?
 Did you do anything?
 Did ... come?
 I didn't hear...
 I didn't go...
 I didn't go...
 I didn't enjoy the food.
 I didn't get up.
 I didn't learn...
 I didn't dance (with)...
 I didn't wake up.
 I didn't arrive.
 I didn't do/make...
 I didn't do much.
 ...didn't come
 ...didn't say
 My grandad enjoyed it.
 It cost...
 I heard...
 What did you hear?
 What did you do?
 I got up...
 I learned the guitar.
 I danced (with)...
 I woke up...
 asked...
 answered...
 Take your time/take it easy!
 I made/did...
 ...came
 ...said

What are you going to do?

going to talk (to)...
 going to play
 going to watch

a' dol a dh'fhalbh
a' dol a dh'òl
a' dol a ruith
a' dol a sheinn
a' dol a shnàmh
Tha mi a' dol a chur orm...

Eile

A' Bh-uas Mhoireasdan
à Glaschu
a Leòdhas
a Pharis
Abair spòrs!
ambaileans, an ambaileans (f)
an-asgaidh
aodach spaideil
a' briseadh
bòrd, am bòrd (m)
brag, a' bhrag (f)
cairt-puist, a' chairt-puist (f), cairtean-puist
caisteal, an caisteal (m)
canù, an canù (m)
caraidean ùra
còmhla riut
Dùisg!
fuaim, am fuaim (m), fuaimean

mo dhachaigh
muncaidh, am muncaidh (m), muncaidhean
Pàrlamaid, a' Phàrlamaid (f)
Pàrlamaid na h-Alba
Rathad a' Chidhe
Rathad a' Mhonaidh
riamh
Sràid a' Bhanca
Sràid a' Phrionnsa
stèisean-bhusaichean,
an stèisean-bhusaichean (m)
taigh-tasgaidh, an taigh-tasgaidh (m)
Tha mi coma.
Tha sneachda ann.
tòrr
tòrr chur-seachadan
tòrr rudan

going to go (away)
going to drink
going to run
going to sing
going to swim
I am going to put on/wear...

Other

Miss Morrison
from Glasgow
to Lewis
to Paris
What fun!
ambulance, the ambulance
free of charge
smart clothes
breaking
a table, the table
a bang, the bang
a postcard, the postcard, postcards
a castle, the castle
a canoe, the canoe
new friends
with you
Wake up!
a noise/sound, the noise/sound, noises/
sounds
my home
a monkey, the monkey, monkeys
Parliament, the Parliament
The Scottish Parliament
Pier Road
Hill Road
ever
Bank Street
Princes Street

bus-station, the bus-station
museum, the museum
I don't care/I don't mind.
It's snowing.
lots
lots of activities
lots of things

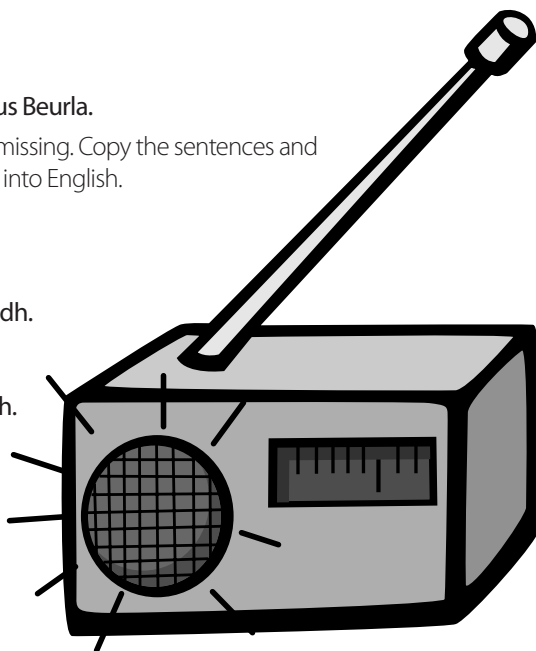


Sùil air ais 1 Òran math

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Read the sentences below. Each one has a verb missing. Copy the sentences and fill in the missing words. Translate each sentence into English.

1. _____ mi òran math air an rèidio.
2. _____ mi dhachaigh tràth.
3. _____ mi mo charaid anns a' chafaidh.
4. _____ mi dhan Fhraing air a' bhus.
5. _____ mi cèic ann an Eaconamas Dachaigh.



Sùil air ais 2 Cha chuala mi càil

- Maids aon phios de sheantans ri pios eile.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Match one part of each sentence to another. Write the full sentence in Gaelic and English.

obair ann an Gàidhlig.

Cha deach Beathag

fuaim.

Cha do rinn Seònaid

Iain anns an sgoil an-diugh.

Chan fhaca Anndra

Cha chuala Peigi

dhan phartaidh. Bha e ag obair.

a Bharraigh air saor-làithean.

Cha tàinig Cailean



Sùil air ais 3 Am faca tu Eilidh?

- Leugh na ceistean.
- Freagair gach ceist.

Answer each of these questions with yes or no.

1. Am faca tu film math anns an taigh-dhealbh?

Answer No: _____

2. An deach thu riamh a Leòdhas?

Answer No: _____

3. An do rinn thu càil Disathairne?

Answer Yes: _____

4. An tàinig Ruairidh dhan diosgo?

Answer Yes: _____

5. An cuala tu Fionnlagh a' seinn?

Answer No: _____

Sùil air ais 4 A bheil thu a' dol a chluich teanas?

- Coimhead air na bogsaichean.
- Tagh facal bho gach bogsa airson seantans slàn a dhèanamh.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Choose words from each of the different coloured boxes to make a sentence. There may be more than one choice from each box. Write your chosen sentences in Gaelic and English. You should be able to make six sentences.

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha Catrìona
Catherine

a' dol a bhruidhinn
is going to talk

ri Daibhidh.
to David

Tha Cailean...
Chan eil Ruairidh...
Tha Peigi...
A bheil Mòrag...?
Chan eil Eilidh...
A bheil Seòras...?

a' dol a chluich
a' dol a ruith
a' dol a sheinn
a' dol a bhruidhinn
a' dol a dh'òl
a' dol a shnàmh
a' dol a dh'fhalbh
a' dol a choimhead

uisge.
ann an Gàidhlig.
air saor-làithean.
anns a' mhuir.
ri lain.
air a' mheur-chlàr.
teanas.
aig a' chonsairt.
a Ghlaschu.
dhachaigh.
air a' chlàrsaich.
prògram math.



Ceap Breatann an-diugh



Tha cultar agus cànan gu math **cudromach** dha na Gàidheil ann an Ceap Breatann. Ma thèid thu a Cheap Breatann, chì thu **buaidh nan Albannach** ann an ceòl, dannsa, òrain, creideamh, **cleachdaidhean** agus cuideachd anns na h-ainmean àite **air feadh** an eilein.

An dèidh **còrr is dà cheud bliadhna**, bidh daoine **fhathast** a' bruidhinn na Gàidhlig agus a' dol gu cèilidhean agus dannsaichean. 'S e **Canèidianaich** a th' anna ach 's e Albannaich th' anna cuideachd.

cudromach	important
buaidh nan Albannach	Scottish influence
cleachdaidhean	traditions/customs
air feadh	all over
còrr is...	more than...
dà cheud bliadhna	200 years
fhathast	still
Canèidianaich	Canadians

Cànan



An-diugh, tha Gàidhlig aig còrr is **ochd ceud duine** ann an Ceap Breatann. Bidh clann **ag ionnsachadh** Gàidhlig anns an sgoil agus aig fèisean.

Tha colaiste Ghàidhlig ann an Ceap Breatann. 'S e *The Gaelic College of Celtic Arts and Crafts* an t-ainm a th' oirre. **Thòisich** A.W.R. MacCoinnich a' cholaiste ann an 1938. 'S e ministear a

bh' ann. Thòisich e a' cholaiste ann an taigh beag ann an St Ann's. A-nis, bidh daoine a' dol dhan cholaiste bho air **feadh an t-saoghail**. Is urrainn dhut Gàidhlig, ionnsramaidean **traidiseanta**, òrain Ghàidhlig, dannsa Gàidhealach, dannsa ceum agus **tòrr rudan eile** ionnsachadh.

ochd ceud duine	800 people
ag ionnsachadh	learning
thòisich	started
air feadh an t-saoghail	all over the world
traidiseanta	traditional
tòrr rudan eile	lots of other things

Ceòl

Ann an Ceap Breatann, tha an fhidheall agus a' phiob **cumanta**. Bidh cèilidhean agus consairtean ann gu tric anns na bailtean beaga – **gu h-àraidh** ann an **sgìre** Inbhir Nis.

cumanta	common/popular
gu h-àraidh	especially
sgìre	area



Dannsa

Chan eil dannsa Gàidhealach no dannsaichean cèilidh cumanta ann an Ceap Breatann. Bidh **tòrr dhaoine (nigheanan agus balaich)** ag ionnsachadh dannsa ceum. Tha dannsa ceum coltach ri dannsa **Èireannach** agus dannsa tap. Aig dannsaichean agus cèilidhean bidh daoine a' dèanamh dannsa ann an **ceàrnag** cuideachd.



tòrr dhaoine	lots of people
nigheanan agus balaich	girls and boys
Èireannach	Irish
ceàrnag	square

Seinn



Tha **òrain luaidh** cumanta ann an Ceap Breatann. Bidh nigheanan agus balaich a' suidhe aig **bòrd** agus a' seinn **còmhla** agus ag obair air **pìos clò**.

Tha Màiri Sine NicLaomainn a' fuireach ann an Ceap Breatann. 'S e seinneadair Gàidhlig a th' innte. Tha i **ainmeil** air feadh an t-saoghail.

òrain luaidh	waulking songs
bòrd	table
còmhla	together
pìos clò	piece of tweed
ainmeil	famous

Fèisean

A h-uile **bliadhna** anns an Dàmhair bidh fèis mhòr ann an Ceap Breatann.

'S e *Celtic Colours* an t-ainm a th' air an fhèis. Bidh cluicheadairean agus seinneadairean ainmeil à Canada, Èirinn agus Alba a' cluich aig an fhèis.

bliadhna	year
-----------------	------



Àinmean àite

Thug na Gàidheil àinmean air **na bailtean, na lochan, na beanntan** agus **na h-aibhnichean** nuair a ràinig iad Ceap Breatann. 'S e ainmean Albannach a thug iad orra. Tha tòrr ann. Seo **feadhainn dhiubh**:

• Aberdeen	• Mull River
• Dundee	• Glencoe
• Barra Strait	• Lake Uist
• Skye Glen	• MacIntyre Mountain
na bailtean	the towns
na lochan	the lochs
na beanntan	the mountains
na h-aibhnichean	the rivers
feadhainn dhiubh	some of them



Obair 1

Ceap Breatainn an-diugh

- Sgrìobh an earrann.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Copy the passage. Fill in the blanks.

If you go to Cape Breton, it is easy to see the influence the Scottish people have had on the island. This can be seen in the music, _____, _____, religion, _____ and also in the place names all over the island.

After more than _____ years, people in Cape Breton still _____ Gaelic and go to _____ and _____. The people see themselves as Canadians but as _____ too. (8)

Cànan

- How many Gaelic speakers are estimated to be in Cape Breton? (2)
- Where do some young people learn Gaelic? (2)
- Who founded Cape Breton's Gaelic college? (1)
- What was this man's profession? (1)
- Where was the college originally set up? (2)
- Name at least three things you can learn at the college. (3)

Ceòl

- Which two instruments are most common in Cape Breton? (2)
- In which area of the island are most of the cèilidhs and concerts held? (1)

Dannsa

- What is said about both Highland dancing and cèilidh dancing in Cape Breton? (2)
- Who learns step dancing? (2)
- Step dancing is similar to which two other types of dancing? (2)
- What other dance do people do at cèilidhs and dances? (1)

Òrain

- What are **òrain luaidh**? (1)
- Explain what happens during **òrain luaidh**. (6)
- Who is Mary Jane Lamond? (3)

Fèisean

- In which month is *Celtic Colours* held? (1)
- How often is it held? (2)
- From which countries do most of the performers come? (2)

Ainmean àite

- Sgrìobh na seantansan.
- Lìon na beàrnan.

Copy the sentences. Fill in the blanks.

When the Gaels first arrived in Cape Breton, they named the _____, lochs, _____ and _____ after place names at home. For example: _____, _____ and _____. (6)

Air fad (50)

Modal 3 Aonad 1 agus 2

'S urrainn dhomh/I can

Use regular and irregular verbs to:

Say that I did something

shuidh mi sìos, ghabh mi pìotsa,
dh'èist mi ri ceòl, leugh mi leabhar,
rinn mi cèic, chunnaic mi film, ràinig
am bus, chuala mi fuaim, thàinig mi
dhachaigh, chaidh mi dhan
bhùth, chaidh mi a Ghlaschu

Say that I didn't do something

cha do shuidh mi sìos, cha do ghabh
mi pìotsa, cha do dh'èist mi ri ceòl, cha
do leugh mi leabhar, cha do rinn mi
cèic, chan fhaca mi film, cha do ràinig
am bus, cha chuala mi fuaim, cha
tàinig mi dhachaigh, cha deach mi
dhan Spàinn

Ask if someone did something

An do shuidh thu sìos? An do ghabh
thu pìotsa? An do dh'èist thu ri ceòl? An
do leugh thu leabhar? An do rinn thu
cèic? Am faca tu film? An do ràinig am
bus? An cuala tu fuaim? An tàinig thu
dhachaigh? An deach thu dhan sgoil?

Say that I am/am not going somewhere

Tha mi a' dol dhan Fhraing, Chan eil mi
a' dol a Chanada, Tha mi a' dol a
Leòdhas

Say that I am/am not going to do something

Tha mi a' dol a shnàmh, tha mi a' dol a
ruith, tha mi a' dol a bhruidhinn ri mo
charaid, chan eil mi a' dol a chluich
iomain

Say what you did/did not enjoy

Chòrd an gèam rium, cha do chòrd am
prògram rium

I have learned

a little about the voyage of The Hector

Emigrant ship with 200 Gaelic Scots
on board. Left Ullapool in 1773, many
died on journey.

a little about emigration to Nova Scotia

Conditions were very poor in Scotland,
people left in search of a better life. To
begin with it was very difficult for the
people to adapt to their new land.

a little about Cape Breton Island today

Gaelic influences on culture, language,
music, dance, place names...



how to form regular verbs in the past tense

to recognise and use some irregular verbs in the past tense

to recognise and use two different words for 'to'

Shuidh mi, dh'òl mi, dh'fhuirich mi,
leugh mi...

An deach thu dhan Spàinn?
Chaidh/cha deach.

dhan Spàinn, a Bharraigh

Ceum a bharrachd 1

Cuir seo ceart

- Tha thu ag obair air an iris Sradag.
- Tha Julia agus Teàrlach a' sgrìobhadh leabhar-latha.
- Bha cabhag orra.
- Tha faclan Beurla agus mearachdan eile anns na leabhraichean-latha.
- Tagh aon leabhar-latha.
- Cuir ceart e.
- Sgrìobh a-rithist e.

You are working at the magazine Sradag. Julia and Charlie have submitted diary articles but they were written in a hurry and need to be edited. Choose one of the diaries and correct the mistakes. The mistakes are in brackets. Rewrite the passages. When you have finished, pair up with someone else who edited the same piece. Compare your work and make any final changes.

Sradag air saor-làithean!

Diardaoin

An-dè fhuair sinn bus
a Pharis. Ràinig sinn
aig (10 am). Ghabh sinn
(bracist) ann an cafaidh
– (bread, ham, cheese)
agus (hot chocolate).

Aig aon uair deug, (chidh) sinn dhan Eiffel Tower.
Tha e (really) mòr.

Feasgar, chaidh sinn gu (museum) Louvre.

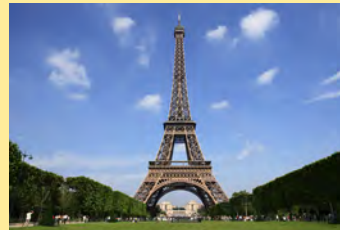
Chunnaic mi an dealbh Mona Lisa. Bha e
(inteaneach). Chòrd Paris (mi) gu mòr.

A-nochd tha sinn air a' (ferry) a Shasainn agus
bidh sinn (dhacaidh) mu chòig uairean feasgar
(tomorrow).

Tha mi a' dol dhan (leapidh) a-nis agus tha mi
a' dol a leughadh leabhar.

Bha (holidays) sgoinneil agam anns
a' Bhreatainn Bhig.

Oidhche (math), Julia x



Sradag air saor-làithean!

(Friday)

Anns a' (mhàtain), chaidh sinn gu (museum) Giant MacAskill. Chòrd an taigh-tasgaidh rium. Bha e inntinneach. An uair sin, chaidh sinn a dh' (Inverness).

Ràinig sinn aig (mid-day) agus ghabh sinn biadh ann an (café). Ghabh mise (soup) agus ceapaire. Chaidh sinn do na (shops) feasgar agus cheannaich mi preasant dha mo (grandad).

(Tonight), bha cèilidh ann an Inbhir Nis agus bha e glè (math). Bha an ceòl math agus dhannas (me). Bhruidhinn mi (Gaelic) cuideachd!

Bidh sinn a' dol (dacaoidh) a-màireach. Tha am plèan a' fàgail aig (one) feasgar agus bidh sinn ann an Glaschu (about) chòig uairean. Chòrd na saor-làithean (mi). Tha Canada fìor (good)!



Teàrlach



Ceum a bharrachd 2a

Coinneach agus an gunna

- Leugh an sgeulachd.
- Freagair na ceistean.

Read the story and answer the questions.

Chaidh Coinneach gu dannsa anns an talla Disathairne. Chunnaic e nighean bhrèagha ann agus bhruidhinn e rithe. Bha i uabhasach laghach. Bha i beag agus caol le falt fada bàn agus sùilean uaine. Bha briogais ghorm oirre, seacaid dhubh agus brògan àrda cuideachd.

"Dè an t-ainm a th' ort?" dh'fhaighnich Coinneach.

"Is mise Sine," fhreagair i.

An dèidh an dannsa, bha Coinneach agus Sine a' coiseachd dhachaigh còmhla. Bha e mu mheadhan-oidhche agus bha am baile uabhasach sàmhach.

Choimhead Coinneach air Sine. "A bheil thu ag iarraidh a dhol dhan taigh-dhealbh Dihaoine?" dh'fhaighnich e.

Bha Sine a' coimhead gu math toilichte. "Ò tha, tapadh leat," thuirt i.

Chuala Coinneach fuaim – brag mhòr agus an uair sin uinneag a' briseadh.



Bha an t-eagal air Coinneach. “Dè bha siud? An cuala tu siud?” dh’fhaighnich e.

Cha robh an t-eagal air Sine idir. “Chan eil fhios agam. Cha chuala mi càil,” thuirt i.

Cha robh Coinneach toilichte. Chuir e a làmh air gàirdean Sine. “Fuirich an seo, a Shìne, agus bi sàmhach!” thuirt e agus dh’fhalbh e.

Air Sràid a’ Chaisteil, chuala e duine ag ràdh, “Greas ort, Iain! Greas ort!” Ruith e sìos an rathad agus chunnaic e duine a’ leum a-mach air uinneag. Bha coimpiutair aige. Choimhead Coinneach air an duine. Bha gunna aige. Stad an duine agus choimhead e air Coinneach.

“Dè tha thu a’ dèanamh? Tha mi a’ dol a dh’fhònadh chun a’ phoilis. Stad!” thuirt Coinneach.

Choimhead an duine eile air Coinneach. “Cha stad,” thuirt e.

An uair sin, chuala Sine brag mhòr. Stad i. “An e gunna a bha siud? Obh obh!” Bha an t-eagal oirre a-nise.

Ruith e sìos an rathad. Chunnaic i duine a’ leum a-steach gu càr agus an uair sin chunnaic i Coinneach. Cha robh e gu math. Bha a stamag goirt.

Choimhead Catrìona air agus thuirt i, “A Choinnich! A Choinnich! Dè tha ceàrr? Obh obh – gunna!”

Shuidh Catrìona air an rathad agus bhruidhinn i air a’ fòn. “Hallò? Tha mi ag iarraidh ambaileans! Sràid a’ Chaisteil ... greasaibh oirbh! A Choinnich, gabh air do shocair. Tha an ambaileans a’ tighinn.”

dh’fhaighnich...

asked...

fhreagair...

answered...

thuirt

said

a’ leum

jumping

a’ briseadh

breaking

ambaileans

ambulance

Ceistean

1. What did Kenneth do on Saturday?
2. Describe the girl he met there.
3. What time did they leave the dance?
4. What did Kenneth ask Jane?
5. How did Jane reply?
6. What did Kenneth hear?
7. How was Kenneth feeling when he heard the noises?
8. What did he do before he left Jane on her own?
9. What did he see when he ran down the road?
10. When do you first discover the man was armed? Copy the sentence from the text.
11. When did Jane begin to worry?
12. What was wrong with Kenneth when she found him?
13. How did Jane try to comfort Kenneth at the end of the passage?





Ceum a bharrachd 2b

Dè chunnaic thu?

- Chunnaic thusa Coinneach agus an duine.
- Bhruidhinn na poilis riut.
- Dè chunnaic thu?
- Cò ris a bha an duine coltach?

You were a witness to the crime and the police want a written statement from you. They want to know what you saw. They also want a detailed description of the suspect. Write your statement in Gaelic.



Ceum a bharrachd 3a

Seantansan

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.
- Coimhead air Faclair Mòr.

Read the sentences. Write the sentences in English. Look at the **Faclair Mòr** section for help.

1. Rinn mi glè mhath aig a' Mhòd. Chluich mi a' chlàrsach agus sheinn mi. Bhuannaich mi duais.
2. Bha mi sgìth ann an Saidheans an-diugh. Chuir mi sìos mo pheann agus cha do sgrìobh mi càil.
3. Chunnaic mi film anns an taigh-dhealbh Disathairne ach cha do chòrd e rium.
4. Cha tàinig mo chù dhachaigh. Tha e air chall.
5. Bha mi anns an leabaidh agus chuala mi fuaim. Bha an t-eagal orm.



Ceum a bharrachd 3b

Seantansan Gàidhlig

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.
- Coimhead air Faclair Mòr.

Read the sentences. Write the sentences in Gaelic. Look at the Faclair Mòr section for help.

1. The train arrived in Inverness at 7pm.
2. I saw a good film on TV tonight.
3. I didn't write a letter. I wrote an e-mail.
4. I didn't go to the party. I wasn't well.
5. Catherine didn't see James today.



Ceum a bharrachd 4

Abairtean

- Obraich còmhla ris a' chlas.
- Leugh na h-abairtean.
- Dè tha iad a' ciallachadh?
- Tagh abairt.
- Dèan dealbh!

Read these Gaelic sayings. Try to work out what they mean. You may need a dictionary. Draw a picture to accompany one of them.

1. Rinn mi brochan dheth.
2. Ghabh e san t-sròin e.
3. Chaidh an ceòl air feadh na fìdhle.



Chaidh an ceòl air feadh na fìdhle

Ceumannan cànain



Modal	Cànan	Eacarsaich
1.1	Revision of prepositional pronouns: orm, ort, air, oirre, oirnn, oirbh, orra	1a 1b
1.2	Prepositional pronouns: agam, agad, aige, aice, againn, agaibh, aca	2a 2b
2.1	Future/habitual tense of the verb to be The effect of dhan... to the...	3a 3b 4a 4b
2.2	Prepositional pronouns: leam, leat, leis, leatha, leinn, leibh, leotha and dhomh, dhut, dha, dhi, dhuinn, dhuibh, dhaibh	5a 5b 6a 6b
3.1	Two words for to: a and dhan Past tense of regular verbs	7a 7b 8a 8b 8c
3.2	Past tense of irregular verbs Using infinitives: A' dol a... going to...	9a 9b 10a 10b 10c

Modal 1 Aonad 1

1. Tha an cnatan oirnn

In **Ceumannan 1** you used the prepositional pronouns **orm**, **ort**, **air** and **oirre** in a number of phrases.

Mar eisimpleir:

Tha geansaidh pinc orm.

I am wearing a pink jumper.

A bheil an t-acras ort?

Are you hungry?

Dè an t-ainm a th' air?

What is his name?

'S e Shòna an t-ainm a th' oirre. Her name is Shona.

In **Ceumannan 2 Modal 1 Aonad 1** you used these prepositional pronouns to talk about how people were feeling or what was wrong with them. Feelings and illnesses are always 'on you' in Gaelic.

Mar eisimpleir:

Dè tha ceàrr ort?

What's wrong with you?
(literally: What's wrong on you?)

Tha an cnatan orm.

I have the cold. (literally: The cold is on me)

Tha an t-eagal air Sìne.

Jane is scared. (literally: the fear is on Jane)



Look back at **Ceumannan 1 P352** for a table of the prepositional pronouns you will need to complete this exercise.

Eacarsaich 1a

- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Write the sentences below in English.

1. Chan eil an t-eagal orm.
2. A bheil am pathadh ort?
3. A bheil an dèideadh air Dòmhnall?
4. Tha nàire air.
5. Bha cur na mara oirre. Bha i a' cur a-mach.
6. A bheil an cianalas air Raonaid?
7. Tha falt bàn oirnn.
8. A bheil an t-acras oirbh?
9. Tha speuclairean orra.
10. Bha an cnatan orm agus bha mi a' casadaich.

Eacarsaich 1b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the sentences below in Gaelic.

1. I have toothache. It's really sore.
2. Are you homesick?
3. John is thirsty. He wants water.
4. He has black hair.
5. She was embarrassed.
6. What's wrong with Helen? Is she seasick?
7. We are hungry.
8. What's wrong? Are you scared? (polite/plural)
9. They had the cold.
10. I have a hat and a scarf on today. It's snowing.

Modal 1 Aonad 2

2. Prepositional Pronouns:

agam, agad, aige, aice, againn, agaibh, aca

You will use the prepositional pronouns **agam, agad** etc a lot. They are useful when you are talking about what you or other people have. You used a few of them in **Ceumannan 1** to talk about what family and pets you have. You used them again in **Ceumannan 2 Modal 1 Aonad 2** to talk about what colour of eyes people have.

In Gaelic, when people say they have something, they use the preposition **aig** which means at. Mar eisimpleir:

Tha peann aig Anna.

Anne has a pen. (literally: There is a pen at Anne.)

Tha peann aice.

She has a pen. (literally: There is a pen at her.)

Tha sùilean donna aig Iain agus a bhràthair.

John and his brother have brown eyes.

Tha sùilean donna aca.

They have brown eyes.

These prepositional pronouns are made up of the preposition **aig** = at + the personal pronouns.

Preposition	+	Personal pronoun	=	Prepositional pronoun	Example
aig (at)	+	mi (me)	=	agam (at me)	Tha piuthar agam. (I have a sister.)
aig (at)	+	thu (you)	=	agad (at you)	A bheil cat agad? (Do you have a cat?)
aig (at)	+	e (he/him)	=	aige (at him)	Chan eil sùilean donna aige. (He doesn't have brown eyes.)
aig (at)	+	i (she/her)	=	aice (at her)	Tha sùilean uaine aice. (She has green eyes.)
aig (at)	+	sinn (we/us)	=	againn (at us)	Chan eil peata againn. (We don't have a pet.)
aig (at)	+	sibh (you plural/polite)	=	agaibh (at you)	A bheil peann agaibh? (Do you have a pen?)
aig (at)	+	iad (they/them)	=	aca (at them)	Cha robh aran aca anns a' bhùth. (They didn't have bread in the shop.)

Eacarsaich 2a

- Coimhead air a' chlàr.
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Look at the table. Write the sentences below in English.

1. Tha baga-sgoile ùr agam. Tha e mòr agus gorm.
2. A bheil sùilean glasa agad?
3. Cha robh peansail aig Èirdsidh ann am Matamataig.
4. Bha obair aige ann am factaraidh.
5. An robh airgead aig Leacsaidh?
6. Chan eil na freagairtean aice.
7. A bheil saor-làithean againn anns an Dàmhair?
8. Tha taigh snog agaibh.
9. Bha tubaist aca.
10. Càit a bheil mo pheann? A bheil e agad?

Eacarsaich 2b

- Coimhead air a' chlàr a-rithist.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Look at the table again. Write the sentences below in Gaelic.

1. I have a friend in Canada.
2. Do you have French today?
3. Catherine has a puppy.
4. He doesn't have a mobile phone.
5. Does Douglas have a brother?
6. Does she have a job?
7. We have brown eyes.
8. Do you have a sister? (polite/plural)
9. They don't have money.
10. I had an accident. My leg is broken.

Modal 2 Aonad 1

3. The future tense/habitual tense of the verb to be

It is easy to get mixed up with which spelling of the future/habitual tense of the verb to be you should use. Two of the parts of this verb sound exactly the same (**bi** and **bidh**) but are spelt differently. Sometimes even fluent speakers get them mixed up! Have a look at these examples:



Am bi thu ag obair ann an ospadal?

Càit am bi iad ag obair?

Bidh Pòl deiseil aig sia uairean.

Cha bhi Sharon ag obair.

Do you work in a hospital?

Where do they work?

Paul finishes at six o'clock.

Sharon doesn't work.

Notice that after **Dè, Ciamar, Cuin** and **Nuair** you need to use another form of the verb = **bhios**

Dè bhios i a' dèanamh?

Cuin a bhios tu deiseil?

Nuair a bhios mi nas sine...

What does she do?

When do you finish?

When I am older...

What is the habitual tense?

You use the habitual tense to talk about what people do regularly. Mar eisimpleir: I get up at seven o'clock. I get the bus to school at eight o'clock. I go to swimming club on a Thursday. I go out with my friends on Saturdays...

In **Modal 2 Aonad 1**, you used the habitual tense to talk about people's jobs and their work routine. **Bidh mi ag obair ann am banca.**

Future or habitual? In Gaelic, both the habitual and the future tense are exactly the same. It is only in English they are written differently.

Bidh mi ag obair Disathairne can mean either I work on Saturday or I will be working on Saturday. But **Bidh i fuar a-màireach** could only mean It will be cold tomorrow. (future tense)

Therefore, you may sometimes need to check the context of what you are reading/hearing in Gaelic to decide whether something is future or habitual.

In the exercise below, most examples are in the habitual tense, as studied in **Modal 2 Aonad 1**.



Eacarsaich 3a

- Coimhead air na seantansan.
- Tagh am facal ceart.
- Lion na beàrnan.
- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig agus ann am Beurla.

Look at the sentences. Choose the correct word. Fill in the blanks. Write each sentence in English and in Gaelic.

bi bidh bhi bhios

1. Am _____ Ealasaid ag obair ann an ionad-slàinte?
2. _____ Daibhidh ag obair ann am factaraidh. _____ e a' tòiseachadh aig sia uairean sa mhadainn.
3. Càit am _____ Ceitidh ag obair?
4. _____ mi ag obair ann taigh-òsta mòr spaideil. 'S e gruagaire a th' annam.
5. Cha _____ mo mhàthair ag obair.
6. Cuin a _____ sibh deiseil?
7. A h-uile Disathairne agus Là na Sàbaid, _____ mi ag obair ann am bùth. Tha an t-airgead uabhasach math. _____ mi a' faighinn ceud not a h-uile seachdain!
8. Am _____ thu a' tòiseachadh aig naoi uairean?
9. Cha _____ mi ag obair a h-uile latha.
10. Nuair a _____ mi nas sine, tha mi ag iarraidh obair ann an garaids.

Eacarsaich 3b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig

Write the sentences in Gaelic.

1. I work in an office. I'm a journalist.
2. Do you work in Glasgow?
3. I don't work.
4. When do you start in the morning?
5. What do you do?

Modal 2 Aonad 1

4. dhan... to the...

Make sure you have completed **Modal 2 Aonad 1** before you do this exercise.

In **Modal 2 Aonad 1**, you used the word **dhan** (to the) to talk about going to different places.

You learned that the word **dhan** can sometimes change the sound and spelling of the following word, depending on what letter it begins with.

banca	bank
Thèid mi dhan bhanca.	I'll go to the bank.

but

taigh	house
Thèid sinn dhan taigh.	We'll go to the house.

Look back at the **Ceum Cànan** in **Modal 2 Aonad 1** to remind yourself of the rules.

Eacarsaich 4a

- Coimhead air na seantansan.
- Chan eil iad ceart.
- Cuir ceart iad.
- Sgrìobh a-rithist iad, ann an Gàidhlig agus Beurla.

Look at the sentences. All the nouns after **dhan** are spelt wrongly.

Use the rules about **dhan** to correct them. Re-write each sentence correctly in Gaelic and English

1. Chaidh Coinneach dhan lheabharlann.
2. Thèid Seònaid dhan thaigh-bìdh.
3. Thèid m' athair dhan factaraidh.
4. Chaidh sinn dhan partaidh.
5. Tha thu a' dol dhan ficlair.
6. Chan eil mi a' dol dhan ohspadal.
7. A bheil iad a' dol dhan banca?



Eacarsaich 4b

- Càit an tèid na daoine seo?
- Sgrìobh seantans.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Where are these people going? Write a sentence for each one. Write in Gaelic. An example has been done for you.

Mar eisimpleir:

Thèid Eachann dhan bhaile. Hector will go to the town.

1. Tòmas, pàirc
2. Lionsaidh, club-òigridh
3. Leacsaidh, taigh-òsta
4. Sìleas, fèis
5. Dùghlas, bùth
6. Uilleam, tràigh
7. Teàrlach, ionad-slàinte
8. Màiri, amar-snàmh



Thèid Eachann dhan bhaile.

Modal 2 Aonad 2

5. Prepositional Pronouns: leam, leat, leis, leatha, leinn, leibh, leotha

You have used the prepositional pronouns in the table below to talk about likes, dislikes and preferences. You will also have used them many times before in everyday phrases like **tapadh leat/leibh** and **mar sin leat/leibh**.

Preposition	+	Personal pronoun	=	Prepositional pronoun	Example
le (with)	+	mi (me)	=	leam (with me)	'S fheàrr leam falbh air baidhsagal. (I prefer cycling.)
le (with)	+	thu (you)	=	leat (with you)	Dè na cur-seachadan as fheàrr leat? (What are your favourite pastimes?)
le (with)	+	e (he/him)	=	leis (with him)	Cha toigh leis sgitheadh. (He doesn't like skiing.)
le (with)	+	i (she/her)	=	leatha (with her)	Tha Anna math air Ceòl ach 's fheàrr leatha Matamataig. (Anne is good at music but she prefers Maths.)
le (with)	+	sinn (we/us)	=	leinn (with us)	'S fìor thoigh leinn seòladh. (We really like sailing.)
le (with)	+	sibh (you plural/polite)	=	leibh (with you)	An toigh leibh spèileadh? (Do you like ice skating?)
le (with)	+	iad (they/them)	=	leotha (with them)	'S fheàrr leotha Irm Bru. (They prefer Irm Bru.)

Eacarsaich 5a

- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Write the sentences below in English.

1. Tha spèileadh math ach 's fheàrr leam marcachd.
2. Dè am biadh as fheàrr leat?
3. Tha Alasdair math air ball-coise ach 's fheàrr leis iomain.
4. Dè na cur-seachadan as toigh leatha?
5. Cha toigh leinn obair-dachaigh idir.
6. An toigh leibh sgitheadh?
7. Chan eil iad math air snàmh. Cha toigh leotha an t-uisge.
8. Cha toigh leam bruidhinn air a' fòn. 'S fheàrr leam teacsadh.

Eacarsaich 5b

- Coimhead air na dealbhan.
- Dè 's fheàrr le gach duine?
- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig.
- Chaidh eisimpleir a dhèanamh dhut.

Look at the pictures. What do these people prefer? Write a sentence for each one. The first one has been done for you.

John



Is toigh le Iain currain ach 's fheàrr leis buntàta.

John likes carrots but he prefers potatoes.

1. Karen



2. Martin



3. Catherine



4. Finlay and Elizabeth



Modal 2 Aonad 2

6. Prepositional Pronouns: dhomh, dhut, dha, dhi, dhuinn, dhuibh, dhaibh

You have used some of the prepositional pronouns from the table below for discussing what you and others can and cannot do.

Have a look at the examples before you complete the exercises.

Preposition	+	Personal Pronoun	=	Prepositional pronoun	Example
do (to/for)	+	mi (me)	=	dhomh (to/for me)	Is urrainn dhomh seinn. (I can sing.)
do (to/for)	+	thu (you)	=	dhut (to/for you)	An urrainn dhut an giotàr a chluich? (Can you play the guitar?)
do (to/for)	+	e (he/him)	=	dha (to/for him)	Chan urrainn dha còcaireachd. (He can't cook.)
do (to/for)	+	i (she/her)	=	dhi (to/for her)	Is urrainn dhi a' chlarsach a chluich. (She can play the harp.)
do (to/for)	+	sinn (we/us)	=	dhuinn (to/for us)	Chan urrainn dhuinn snàmh. (We can't swim.)
do (to/for)	+	sibh (you plural/polite)	=	dhuibh (to/for you)	An urrainn dhuibh am bogsa a chluich? (Can you play the box?)
do (to/for)	+	iad (they/them)	=	dhaibh (to/for them)	Is urrainn dhaibh marcachd. (They can horse ride.)

Eacarsaich 6a

- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Write the sentences below in English.

1. Chan urrainn dhomh coiseachd. Tha mo chas goirt.
2. An urrainn dhut a dhol dhan chonsairt Dihaoine?
3. Is urrainn dha am meur-chlàr a chluich.
4. An urrainn dhi dannsa?
5. An urrainn dhuibh falbh air bòrd-spèilidh?
6. Is urrainn dhuinn còcaireachd.
7. Chan urrainn dhaibh seinn. Tha iad uabhasach!



Eacarsaich 6b

- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig

Write the sentences below in Gaelic.

1. I can't ski.
2. Can you read?
3. He can drive.
4. Can she walk?
5. Can you play an instrument? (polite/plural)
6. We can play the fiddle.
7. They can't go to the dance.

Modal 3 Aonad 1

7. Using a and dhan

In **Modal 3 Aonad 1**, two different words are used to talk about going somewhere:

a to and **dhan** to (the)

How do you know which one to use?

It's easy! Have a look at these two groups of places and see if you can spot a pattern.

Use **a** before words like these:

Canada

Muile

Glaschu

Sasainn

Peairt

Leòdhas

Barraigh

Steòrnabhagh

Geàrrloch

Sruighlea

Use **dhan** before words like these:

An t-Òban

An Fhraing

an stèisean

an sgoil

an consairt

a' phàirc

An Gearasdan

Am Ploc

am banca

An t-Eilean Sgitheanach

a' gharaid

You should have noticed that all the places in the **dhan** section have a little word before them. Can you remember what we call little words like **a', an, am, an t-**? They are called definite articles, which is just another name for the word 'the'. If the place has 'the' in front of it in Gaelic, you should use **dhan**.

Remember that **dhan** means 'to the'... Therefore, when you use it you no longer need the other word for 'the' before the place. Look at this example:

dhan	+	An t -Eilean Sgitheanach	=	dhan Eilean Sgitheanach
to the	+	The Isle of Skye	=	to the Isle of Skye

a (to) is used with any place that has no definite article.

Both **a** and **dhan** can sometimes change the word that comes after them.

They can cause lenition.

Look at these examples:

An Gearasdan	Fort William	→	dhan Ghearasdan	to Fort William
an consairt	the concert	→	dhan chonsairt	to the concert
Glaschu	Glasgow	→	a Ghlaschu	to Glasgow
Sasainn	England	→	a Shasainn	to England



Remember there are words beginning with certain letters that cannot be lenited. You should be familiar with these by now.

Mar eisimpleir:

Leòdhas	Lewis	→	a Leòdhas	to Lewis
----------------	-------	---	------------------	----------

dhan → before nouns with definite article (the) + lenition

a → before nouns with no definite article + lenition (where possible)

Eacarsaich 7a

- Coimhead air na faclan.
- Sgrìobh seantans ann an Gàidhlig mu gach àite.
- Cleachd a no dhan anns gach seantans.

Look at the words below. Write a sentence saying that you are going or that you went to the following places. Use either **a** or **dhan** in each sentence. Make sure you use lenition where it is needed. You can begin your sentences with any of these:

Tha mi a' dol... I am going... **Chaidh mi...** I went...
Chan eil mi a' dol... I'm not going... **Thèid mi...** I will go...

Mar eisimpleir:

Chaidh mi dhan leabharlann. I went to the library.

1. Mallaig
2. Caithness
3. the swimming pool
4. Plockton
5. Dundee
6. the doctor
7. France
8. the library
9. Edinburgh
10. the shop



Eacarsaich 7b

- Coimhead air na seantansan Gàidhlig.
- Tha iad ceàrr.
- Obraich còmhla ri caraid.
- Dè tha ceàrr?
- Carson?

Read these sentences. There is a mistake in each of the Gaelic sentences. With a partner, work out what is wrong with each. Explain why.

1. **Chaidh mi a ahmar-snàmh.** I went to the swimming pool.
2. **Thèid Dòmhnall dhan Muile.** Donald will go to Mull.
3. **A bheil Sìne a' dol a' bhùth.** Is Jane going to the shop?
4. **Chaidh mi a an Fhraing.** I went to France.
5. **Chan eil Seòras a' dol dhan shtèisean.** George is not going to the station.



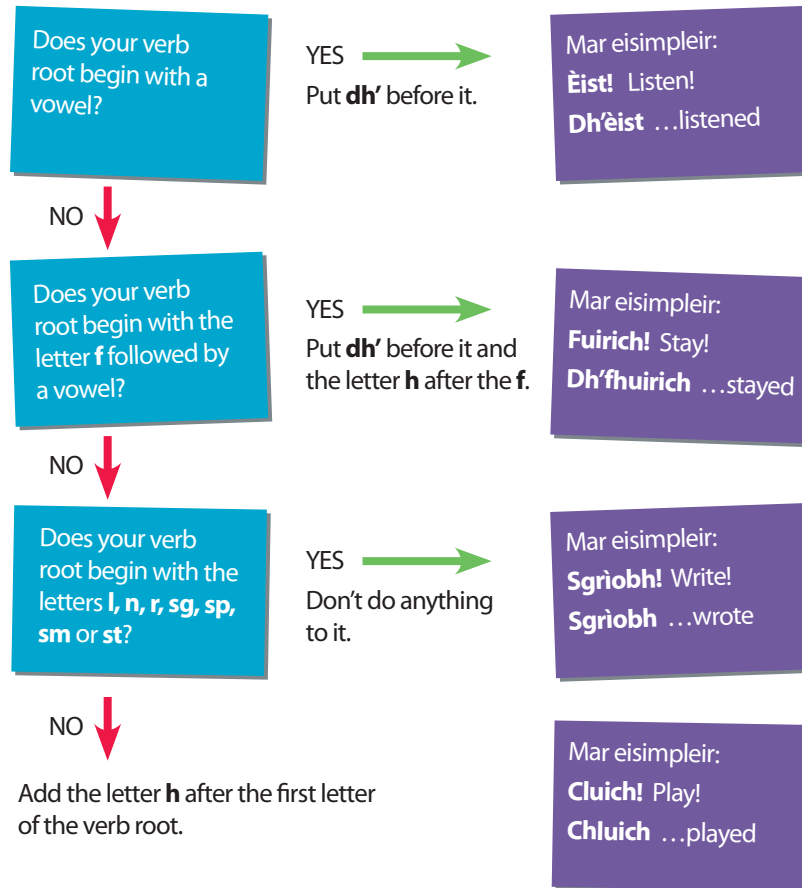
Modal 3 Aonad 1

8. Regular verbs in the past tense

In **Modal 3 Aonad 1**, you learned about regular verbs in the past tense.

Here is a simple checklist you can use to work out what you need to do to put a regular verb into the past tense. This checklist will work with every regular verb in Gaelic.

Start with the root of the verb (a command word like **Suidh!** Sit! or **Leugh!** Read!).



Eacarsaich 8a

- Coimhead air a' chlàr.
- Cuir na gnìomhairean seo anns an trath sheachad.

Use the checklist to put these verbs into the past tense.

1. bruidhinn
2. ruith
3. fosgail
4. ith
5. leugh
6. cluich
7. òl
8. dùin
9. falbh
10. snàmh

Eacarsaich 8b

- Tagh còig gnìomhairean bhon liosta ann an 8a.
- Sgrìobh seantans do gach fear.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Choose five of the verbs in the past tense from Exercise 8a. Write a sentence for each one. Write your sentences in Gaelic and English.

Mar eisimpleir:

Dh'ith mi piotsa. I ate a pizza.



Eacarsaich 8c

- Coimhead air na gnìomhairean.
- Tha iad ùr.
- Cuir na gnìomhairean san trath sheachad.
- Coimhead ann am faclair.
- Dè tha iad a' ciallachadh?

Try using the verb checklist with some new verbs. You will not have used these verbs before in **Ceumannan**. If you follow the rules, you should end up with the correct past tense for each one. Your teacher will check your answers. Now you can form the past tense of a regular verb even if you don't know what it means!

1. **smaoinich** think
2. **breab** kick
3. **aidich** confess
4. **feuch** try
5. **cuidich** help
6. **put** push
7. **nigh** wash
8. **stad** stop

Modal 3 Aonad 2

9. Past tense of irregular verbs

In **Modal 3 Aonad 2** you learned to use irregular verbs in the past tense. If you are unsure about what an irregular verb is, re-read the **Ceum càinain** box at the beginning of **Modal 3 Aonad 2**.

Here you will find the root and the past tense of all the irregular verbs used in **Ceumannan**.

Verb root	Positive	Negative	Question	Example
abair say	thuirt said	cha tuirt did not say	An tuirt...? Did ... say?	"Suidh sìos!" thuirt an tidsear. "Sit down!" said the teacher.
cluinn hear	chuala heard	cha chuala did not hear	An cuala...? Did ... hear?	An cuala tu sin? Did you hear that?
dèan do/make	rinn did/make	cha do rinn did not do/make	An do rinn...? Did ... do/make?	Cha do rinn mi càil. I didn't do anything
faic see	chunnaic saw	chan fhaca did not see	Am faca...? Did ... see?	Am faca sibh am film? Did you see the film?
faigh get	fhuair got	cha d' fhuair did not get	An d' fhuair...? Did ... get?	Fhuair i preasant. She got a present.
rach go	chaidh went	cha deach did not go	An deach...? Did ... go?	Chaidh e dhan Spàinn. I went to Spain.
ruig reach/arrive	ràinig arrived/reached	cha do ràinig did not reach/arrive	An do ràinig...? Did ... reach/arrive?	Cha do ràinig am bus. The bus didn't arrive.
thig come	thàinig came	cha tàinig did not come	An tàinig...? Did ... come?	Thàinig mi dhachaigh tràth. I came home early.

Eacarsaich 9a

- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann am Beurla.

Write the sentences in English.

1. Cha tuirt mi sin.
2. Chuala mi ceòl math air an rèidio.
3. An do rinn thu an obair-dachaigh?
4. Chunnaic mi prògram math a-raoir.
5. Cha d' fhuair mi preasant.
6. An deach thu dhan Fhraing?
7. Ràinig mi dhachaigh Dimàirt.
8. An tàinig lain dhan phartaidh?

Eacarsaich 9b

- Sgrìobh na seantansan ann an Gàidhlig.

Write the sentences in Gaelic.

1. Did you say that?
2. I didn't hear anything.
3. I made a cake in Home Economics.
4. I didn't see Anna in school.
5. Did you get milk?
6. I didn't go out last night.
7. Did the train arrive at three o'clock?
8. Rachel didn't come to the party.

Modal 3 Aonad 2

10. A' dol a... going to do something

In **Modal 3 Aonad 2** you used the phrase **a' dol a...** to talk about things you were planning to do.

Remember you can also use this phrase to talk about places you are going to visit.

(see **Modal 3 Aonad 1**)

Look back at the **Ceumannan cànan** boxes in **Modal 3 Aonad 1** and **Modal 3 Aonad 2** to remind yourself of the effect the word **a** can have on the following word.

Eacarsaich 10a

- Leugh na seantansan.
- Dè tha na daoine a' dol a dhèanamh?
- Sgrìobh ann am Beurla.

Read the sentences. What are the people going to do? Write in English.

1. Tha Niall a' dol a dhèisteachd ri ceòl.
2. Tha Ciorstaidh a' dol a sgrìobhadh cairt-puist gu Màiri.
3. Chan eil m' athair a' dol a dhèanamh dinnear.
4. Tha Eilidh a' dol a shuidhe ri taobh lain.
5. A bheil sibh a' dol a sheinn aig a' chèilidh?
6. Tha Dòmhnall agus Coinneach a' dol a chluich snucair.
7. A bheil thu a' dol a leughadh leabhar?
8. Tha mi a' dol a bhruidhinn ris an tidsear.
9. Chan eil sinn a' dol a dh'ithe biadh grod!
10. Chan eil iad a' dol a dh'fhuireach ann an taigh-òsta.



Eacarsaich 10b

- Leugh na seantansan Beurla.
- Sgrìobh ann an Gàidhlig.

Read the English sentences. Write the sentences in Gaelic.

1. I am going to play the guitar.
2. Are you going to watch TV?
3. He is going to drink a bottle of water.
4. I am not going to dance at the disco.
5. You are not going to swim in the sea. It is cold.

Eacarsaich 10c

- Coimhead air na h-ainmean-àite.
- Càit a bheil na daoine seo a' dol?

Look at the places below. Write a sentence saying someone is going to each of these places. Remember you may need to make some changes to the spelling of the place.

Mar eisimpleir: **Dùn Dèagh** **Tha Flòraidh a' dol a Dhùn Dèagh.**
 Dundee Flora is going to Dundee.

1. Dùn Èideann
2. Alba
3. Leòdhas
4. Tiriodh
5. Uibhist a Deas
6. Sruighlea
7. Inbhir Pheofharain
8. Steòrnabhagh

facair mòr

Gàidhlig gu Beurla



*polite/plural (f) feminine (m) masculine

A bheil an cnatan ort/oirbh?*	Do you have the cold?
A bheil an t-airgead math?	Is the money good?
A bheil cuimhn' agad/agaibh?*	Do you remember?
A bheil do cheann goirt?	Is your head sore?
A bheil e nas fheàrr a-nis?	Is he/it better now?
a Chanada	to Canada
a dh'Uibhist	to Uist
a Dhùn Èideann	to Edinburgh
a Ghlaschu	to Glasgow
à Glaschu	from Glasgow
a Leòdhas	to Lewis
a Loch nam Madadh	to Lochmaddy
a Mhuile	to Mull
a Pharis	to Paris
a Shasainn	to England
a-muigh	outside
Abair spòrs!	What fun!
aig a' chidhe	at the pier
aig an taigh	at home
ainm-sgrìobhte, an t-ainm-sgrìobhte (m)	signature, the signature
air ais	back
air an TBh	on the TV
air chall	lost
air falbh	away
air iarraidh	wanted
àireamh-fòn, an àireamh-fòn (f), àireamhan-fòn	phone number, the phone number, phone numbers
Am bi...?	Will ... be?
Am bi thu/sibh ag obair?*	Do you work?/Will you be working?
Am faca tu/sibh...?*	Did you see...?
amadain!	you idiot!
amar-snàmh, an t-amar-snàmh (m)	swimming pool, the swimming pool
ambaileans, an ambaileans (f)	ambulance, the ambulance
amhach, an amhach (f)	throat/neck, the throat/neck
An cuala tu/sibh...?*	Did you hear...?
An deach thu/sibh...?*	Did you go...?
An deach thu riamh dhan Spàinn?	Have you ever been to Spain?
An do bhuannaich thu?	Did you win?
An do bhruidhinn thu (ri)...?	Did you talk (to)...?
An do cheannaich thu...?	Did you buy...?
An do cheannaich thu preasantan?	Did you buy presents?
An do chluich thu iomain?	Did you play shinty?
An do choimhead thu...?	Did you watch...?
An do chòrd e riut/ribh?*	Did you enjoy it?
An do chuir thu...?	Did you put...?
An do dh'èirich thu?	Did you get up?
An do dh'èist thu (ri)...?	Did you listen (to)...?
An do dh'fhàg thu?	Did you leave?

An do dh'fhalbh thu?	Did you go (away)?
An do dh'fhosgail thu...?	Did you open...?
An do dh'fhuirich thu...?	Did you stay/live...?
An do dh'ionnsaich thu...?	Did you learn...?
An do dh'ith thu do dhinnear?	Did you eat your dinner?
An do dhannas thu (còmhla ri)...?	Did you dance (with)...?
An do dh'òl thu...?	Did you drink...?
An do dhùin thu...?	Did you close...?
An do dhùisg thu?	Did you wake up?
An do ghabh thu...?	Did you have/take...?
An do ghabh thu bracaist?	Did you have breakfast?
An do leugh thu an leabhar?	Did you read the book?
An do ràinig thu?	Did you arrive?
An do rinn thu/sibh...?*	Did you do/make...?
An do rinn thu an obair-dachaigh?	Did you do the homework?
An do rinn thu càil?	Did you do anything?
An do ruith thu?	Did you run?
An do sgrìobh thu...?	Did you write...?
An do sheinn thu?	Did you sing?
An do shnàmh thu?	Did you swim?
An do shuidh thu...?	Did you sit...?
An Fhraing	France
An tàinig...?	Did ... come?
An tèid thu...?	Will you go...?
An tèid thu dhan dotair?	Will you go to the doctor?
An urrainn dhut...?	Can you...?
An urrainn dhut a dhol...?	Can you go...?
An urrainn dhut/dhuibh ionnsramaid a chluich?*	Can you play an instrument?
an-asgaidh	free of charge
ann am banca	in a bank
ann am bùth a' bhùidseir	in a butcher's shop
ann am factaraidh	in a factory
ann an oifis a' phuist	in a post office
ann an oifis mhòr	in a big office
ann an sgoil-àraich	in a nursery school
ann an stèisean-rèidio	in a radio station
ann an stiùidio	in a studio
anns a' mhuir	in the sea
anns an Fhraing	in France
aobh!	ouch!
aodach spaideil, an t-aodach spaideil (m)	smart clothes, the smart clothes
as fheàrr	best
as motha	biggest
as òige	youngest

baidhsagal, am baidhsagal (m)	bicycle, the bicycle
bàn	blonde/fair
bancair, am bancair (m)	banker, the banker
a' bàsachadh	dying
bàt'-aiseig, am bàt'-aiseig (m)	ferry, the ferry
bàtaichean, na bàtaichean	boats, the boats
beachdan	opinions/ideas
Beathag	Rebecca
bèicear, am bèicear (m), bèicearan	baker, the baker, bakers
beul, am beul (m)	mouth, the mouth
A' Bh-uas Mhoireasdan	Miss/Mrs Morrison
Bheir mi suil.	I'll have a look.
bodhaig, a' bhodhaig (f)	body, the body
Bhruidhinn mi (ri)...	I spoke (to)...
Bhruidhinn mi Fraingis.	I spoke French.
Bhuannaich mi.	I won.
Bidh.	Yes, ... will be. (in answer to Am bi...?)
Bidh mi a' bruidhinn ri daoine.	I talk to people.
Bidh mi a' faighinn ... a h-uile seachdain.	I get ... every week.
Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig...	I start at...
Bidh mi ag obair.	I work/I will be working.
Bidh mi deiseil aig...	I finish at.../I will be finishing at...
blàth	warm
bogsa, am bogsa (m)	accordion, the accordion
boireanta	feminine
bòrd, am bòrd (m)	a table, the table
bòrd-spèilidh, am bòrd-spèilidh (m)	skateboard, the skateboard
brag, a' bhrag (f)	a bang, a bang
a' briseadh	breaking
briste	broken
bùidsear, am bùidsear (m), bùidsearan	butcher, the butcher, butchers

cairt-puist, a' chairt-puist (f), cairtean-puist	a postcard, the postcard, postcards
caisteal, an caisteal (m), caistealan	a castle, the castle, castles
Càit am bi thu/sibh ag obair?*	Where do you work?
Càit an deach thu?	Where did you go?
camara, an camara (m), camarathan	camera, the camera, cameras
campa shaor-làithean, an campa shaor-làithean (m)	holiday camp, the holiday camp
a' campachadh	camping
Can...!	Say...!
canù, an canù (m)	a canoe, the canoe
caraidean ùra	new friends
cas, a' chas (f), casan	leg/foot, the leg/foot, legs/feet
a' casadaich	coughing
ceann, an ceann (m)	head, the head
ceann a deas Shasainn	south of England

ceòl traidiseanta, an ceòl traidiseanta (m)	traditional music, the traditional music
Cha bhi.	No, ... will not be. (in answer to Am bi...?)
Cha bhi mi ag obair.	I don't work /I will not be working.
Cha chuala mi...	I didn't hear...
Cha deach mi.../Cha deachaidh mi...	I didn't go...
Cha do bhruidhinn mi (ri)...	I didn't speak (to)
Cha do bhuannaich mi...	I didn't win...
Cha do cheannaich mi...	I didn't buy...
Cha do chluich mi...	I didn't play...
Cha do choimhead mi...	I didn't watch...
Cha do chòrd am biadh rium.	I didn't enjoy the food.
Cha do chòrd e rium.	I didn't enjoy it.
Cha do chuir mi...	I didn't put...
Cha do dh'èirich mi.	I didn't get up.
Cha do dh'èist mi (ri)...	I didn't listen (to)...
Cha do dh'fhàg mi...	I didn't leave...
Cha do dh'fhalbh mi...	I didn't go (away)...
Cha do dh'fhosgail mi...	I didn't open...
Cha do dh'fhuirich mi...	I didn't stay...
Cha do dh'ionnsaich mi...	I didn't learn...
Cha do dh'ith mi...	I didn't eat...
Cha do dh'òl mi...	I didn't drink...
Cha do dhanns mi (còmhla ri)...	I didn't dance (with)...
Cha do dhùin mi...	I didn't close...
Cha do dhùisg mi...	I didn't wake up...
Cha do ghabh mi...	I didn't have /take...
Cha do leugh mi...	I didn't read...
Cha do ràinig mi...	I didn't arrive...
Cha do rinn mi...	I didn't do/make...
Cha do rinn mi mòran.	I didn't do much.
Cha do ruith mi...	I didn't run...
Cha do sgrìobh mi...	I didn't write...
Cha do sheinn mi...	I didn't sing...
Cha do shnàmh mi...	I didn't swim...
Cha do shuidh mi...	I didn't sit...
Cha tàinig...	...didn't come
Cha tèid.	No, ... will not go. (in answer to An tèid...?)
Cha tèid mi...	I will not go...
Cha tuirt...	... didn't say
Chaidh mi...	I went...
Chan eil an t-airgead math.	The money is not good.
Chan eil càil ceàrr ort!	There's nothing wrong with you!
Chan eil fhios agam dè tha ceàrr orm.	I don't know what's wrong with me.
Chan eil m' amhach goirt.	My throat isn't sore.
Chan eil seo gu bhith goirt idir.	This isn't going to hurt at all.
Chan eil. Tha e nas miosa.	No. He's worse.
Chan fhaca.	No, ... will not see. (in answer to Am faca...?)
Chan fhaca mi...	I didn't see...

Chan urrainn.	No, ...can't. (in answer to An urrainn...?)	Cuin a bhios tu/sibh a' tòiseachadh?* When do you start?
Chan urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.	I can't play...	Cuin a bhios tu/sibh deiseil?* When do you finish?
Chan urrainn dhomh càil a chluich.	I can't play anything.	curlach curly
Chan urrainn dhomh spèileadh.	I can't ice skate.	a' cur a-mach being sick/vomiting
Cheannaich mi...	I bought...	cur na mara (m) sea-sickness
Chì mi...	I will see...	cur-seachad, an cur-seachad (m) hobby, the hobby
Chì mi a-rithist thu!	I'll see you later!	cur-seachadan, na cur-seachadan hobbies, the hobbies
Chì mi Dihaoine thu.	I'll see you on Friday.	
Chì mi Disathairne thu.	I'll see you on Saturday.	
Chluich mi...	I played...	
Cho rèidh ri dà cheann eich.	As thick as thieves (very friendly)	
	I watched...	
Chòimhead mi...	My grandad enjoyed it.	
Chòrd e ri mo sheanair.	I really enjoyed it.	
Chòrd e rium gu mòr.	I enjoyed swimming.	
Chòrd snàmh rium.	It cost...	
Chosg e...	I heard...	
Chuala mi...	I put...	
Chuir mi...	Yes, ...will see. (in answer to Am faca...?)	
Chunnaic.	I saw...	
Chunnaic mi...	helping	
a' cuideachadh	homesickness, the homesickness	
cianalas, an cianalas (m)	builder, the builder	
clachair, an clachair (m)	children, the children	
clann, a' chlann (f)	harp, the harp	
clàrsach, a' chlàrsach (f)	actor, the actor	
cleasaiche, an cleasaiche (m)	ear, the ear, ears	
cluas, a' chluas (f), cluasan	tennis club, the tennis club	
club teanas, an club teanas (m)	cold, the cold (illness)	
cnatan, an cnatan (m)	What is ... like?	
Cò ris a tha ... coltach?	What are you like?	
Cò ris a tha thu coltach?	comparison, the comparison	
coimeas, an coimeas (m)	surfing the net	
coimhead air an eadar-lìon	hillwalking	
coiseachd-monaidh (f)	college, the college	
colaiste, a' cholaiste (f)	appearance, the appearance	
coltas, an coltas (m)	along with...	
còmhla ri...	with children	
còmhla ri clann	with people	
còmhla ri daoine	with you	
còmhla riut	band, the band	
còmhlan, an còmhlan (m)	finger, the finger, fingers	
corrag, a' chorrage (f), corragan		
còta-uisge, an còta-uisge (m), còtaichean-uisge	raincoat, the raincoat, raincoats	
craoladair, an craoladair (m)	broadcaster, the broadcaster	
cròileagan, an cròileagan (m)	playgroup, the playgroup	
cuad, an cuad (m)	quad bike, the quad bike	
		dannsa, an dannsa (m), dannsaichean dance/dancing, the dance/dancing, dances
		dannsa Gàidhealach (m) highland dancing
		daoine, na daoine people, the people
		Dè am biadh as fheàrr leibh?* What is your favourite food?
		Dè an cur-seachad as fheàrr leat? What is your favourite pastime?
		Dè as fheàrr leat? What do you prefer?
		Dè as fheàrr leibh?* What do you prefer?
		Dè bhios sibh a' dèanamh?* What do you do?
		Dè bhios tu a' dèanamh? What do you do?
		Dè chuala tu? What did you hear?
		Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agad? What are your hobbies?
		Dè na cur-seachadan a th' agaibh?* What are your hobbies?
		Dè rinn thu? What did you do?
		Dè tha ceàrr air? What's wrong with him?
		Dè tha ceàrr oirre? What's wrong with her?
		Dè tha ceàrr ort? What's wrong with you?
		Dè tha ceàrr oirbh?* What's wrong with you?
		Dè tha thu a' dol a dhèanamh? What are you going to do?
		a' dèanamh rannsachadh doing research/a survey
		a' dèanamh rudan making things
		dèideadh, an dèideadh (m) toothache, the toothache
		deise-snàmh, an deise-snàmh (f) swimsuit, the swimsuit
		dhan/don to the
		dhan bhaile to the town/village
		dhan bhanca to the bank
		dhan Bhreatainn Bhig to Brittany
		dhan bhùth to the shop
		dhan chafaidh to the café
		dhan chèilidh to the ceilidh
		dhan chidhe to the pier
		dhan chlub-òigridh to the youth club
		dhan cholaiste to college
		dhan dotair to the doctor
		dhan eaglais to the church
		dhan fhactaraidh to the factory
		dhan fhiaclair to the dentist
		dhan gharaidh to the garage
		dhan leabaidh to bed
		dhan leabharlann to the library
		dhan oifis to the office
		dhan phàirc to the park
		dhan sgoil to the school
		dhan stèisean to the station
		dhan taigh-bidh to the restaurant

dhan taigh-dhealbh
dhanns mi (còmhla ri)...
dh'èirich mi...
dh'èist mi (ri)...
dh'fhàg mi...
dh'fhaighnich...
dh'fhalbh mi...
dh'fhosgail mi...
dh'fhuirich mi...
Dh'ionnsaich mi an giotàr.
dh'ith mi...
dh'òl mi...
dhràibh sinn...
dhùin mi...
dhùisg mi...
dìreach
a' dol a bhruidhinn (ri)...
a' dol a chluich
a' dol a choimhead
a' dol a dhèanamh
a' dol a dh'fhalbh
a' dol a dh'òl
a' dol a ruith
a' dol a sheinn
a' dol a shnàmh
a' dràibheadh
druim, an druim (m)
drumaichean, na drumaichean
dualach
Dùghlas
Dùisg!

eadar-lìon, an t-eadar-lìon (m)
eagal, an t-eagal (m)
Eàirdsidh
eireachdail

fada
falbh air baidhsagal
falbh air bòrd-spèilidh
falbh air cuad
falt, am falt (m)
Feumaidh mi opairèisean fhaighinn.
Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan fhiacair.

Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan leabaidh.
Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan ospadal.

feusag, an fheusag (f)
fhreagair...
fiacail, an fhiacail (f), fiacian
fiacair, am fiacair (m)
fidheall, an fhidheall (f)
fiosrachadh, am fiosrachadh (m)

fireanta

to the cinema
I danced (with)...
I got up...
I listened (to)...
I left...
asked...
I went (away)...
I opened...
I stayed...
I learned the guitar.
I ate...
I drank...
we drove...
I closed...
I woke up...
straight
going to talk (to)...
going to play
going to watch
going to do
going to go (away)
going to drink
going to run
going to sing
going to swim
driving
back, the back
drums, the drums
curly
Douglas
Wake up!

internet, the internet
fear, the fear
Archie
gorgeous

long
cycling
skateboarding
quad biking
hair, the hair
I must have an operation.

You must go to the dentist.

You must go to bed.

You must go to the hospital.

beard, the beard
answered...
tooth, the tooth, teeth
dentist, the dentist
fiddle, the fiddle
information, the information
masculine

a' frithealadh
fuaim, am fuaim (m), fuaimean

Gabh air do shocair/Gabhaibh air ur socair!*

gàirdean, an gàirdean (m),
gàirdeanan
gaol, an gaol (m)
Ghabh mi...
Ghabh mi bracaist.
giotàr, an giotàr (m)
a' glanadh
glùin, a' ghlùin (f), glùinean
goirid
goirt
Gòrdan
greis-obrach, a' ghreis-obrach (f)

gruagaire, an gruagaire (m)

Is fheàrr leis...
ionnsramaid, an ionnsramaid (f)

ionnsramaidean, na
h-ionnsramaidean

Is e gorm an dath as fheàrr leam.

Is e marcachd an cur-seachad as fheàrr leam.

Is e piotsa am biadh as fheàrr leam.

Is fheàrr leam...

Is fheàrr leatha...

Is fìor thoigh leam...

Is lugha orm...

Is toigh leatha spòrs.

Is toigh leis spòrs.

Is urrainn.

Is urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.

Is urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn.

Is urrainn dhomh sgìtheadh.

làmh, am làmh (f), làmhan
làraidh, an làraidh (f), làraidhean

le airgead

le falt

le gaol

leabharlann, an leabharlann (m)

leabhar-latha, an leabhar-latha (m)

Leacsaidh

lèintean-T, na lèintean-T

leugh mi...

liath

Lionsaidh

serving
a noise/sound, the noise/
sound, noises/sounds

Take your time/take it
easy!

arm, the arm, arms

love, the love

I had/took...

I had breakfast.

guitar, the guitar

cleaning

knee, the knee, knees

short

sore

Gordon

work experience, the work

experience

hairdresser, the

hairdresser

He prefers...

instrument, the

instrument

instruments, the
instruments

Blue is my favourite
colour.

Horse riding is my
favourite hobby.

Pizza is my favourite food.

I prefer...

She prefers...

I really like...

I hate...

She likes sports.

He likes sports.

Yes, ...can (in answer to
An urrainn...?)

I can play...

I can play the pipes.

I can ski.

hand, the hand, hands

lorry, the lorry, lorries

with money

with hair

with love

library, the library

diary, the diary

Lexy

T-shirts, the T-shirts

I read...

grey (hair)

Lynsey

loidse, an loidse (f)
lùth-chleasan, na lùth-chleasan

MacArtair/NicArtair**

MacDhùghaill/NicDhùghaill**

manaidsear, am manaidsear (m)

maol

marag dhubh, a' mharag dhubh (f)

margaidh, a' mhargaidh (f),
margaidhean

m' eudail

meur-chlàr, am meur-chlàr (m)

milsean, am milsean (m), milsein

mo dhachaigh

mu dheireadh

muncaidh, am muncaidh
(m), muncaidhean

na

Na tig air ais!

nàire, an nàire (f)

nas àirde

nas fheàrr

nas lugha

nas miosa

nas motha

nas òige

nas sine

neach-frithealaidh, an
neach-frithealaidh (m)

neach-lagha, an neach-lagha (m)

neach-naidheachd,

an neach-naidheachd (m)

nighean bheag ruadh

Nuair a tha mi nas sine...

obair, an obair (f), obraichean

Oidhche mhath!

opairèisean, an opairèisean (f)

ostail-òigridh, an ostail-òigridh (f),

ostailean-òigridh

paidhir, am paidhir (m), pàidhrichean

Pàrlamaid, a' Phàrlamaid (f)

Pàrlamaid na h-Alba

peantair, am peantair (m)

pian, a' phian (f)

piàna, am piàna (m)

pileachan, na pileachan

piob, a' phìob (f)

a lodge, the lodge
athletics, the athletics

MacArthur

MacDougall

manager, the manager

bald

black pudding, the black
pudding

a market, the market,
markets

my darling

keyboard, the keyboard

dessert, the dessert,
desserts

my home

(the) last

a monkey, the monkey,
monkeys

than

Don't come back!

shame/embarrassment,
the shame/
embarrassment

taller

better

smaller

worse

bigger

younger

older

waiter/waitress, the
waiter/waitress

lawyer, the lawyer

journalist, the journalist

a little red-haired girl

When I am older...

job, the job, jobs

Good night!

operation, the operation

youth hostel, the youth
hostel, youth hostels

pair, the pair, pairs

Parliament, the Parliament

The Scottish Parliament

painter, the painter

pain, the pain

piano, the piano

pills, the pills

bagpipes, the bagpipes

plèan, am plèan (m), plèanaichean
post, am post (m)

post-dealain/post-d, am

post-dealain/am post-d (m)

ràinig mi...

rannsachadh, an rannsachadh (m)

Rathad a' Chidhe

Rathad a' Mhonaidh

Rathad na Pàirce

ri taobh

riamh

rinn mi...

ro ghoidid

ruadh

ruith mi...

rùm, an rùm (m), rumannan

'S e gorm an dath as fheàrr leam.

'S e marcachd an cur-seachad as
fheàrr leam.

'S e pìotsa am biadh as fheàrr leam.

'S fheàrr leam...

'S fheàrr leatha...

'S fheàrr leis...

'S fìor thoigh leam...

'S lugha orm...

'S toigh leatha spòrs.

'S toigh leis spòrs.

'S urrainn.

'S urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.

'S urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn.

'S urrainn dhomh sgitheadh.

sagart, an sagart (m)

saighdear, an saighdear (m)

saor, an saor (m)

saor-làithean, na saor-làithean

seachdain, an t-seachdain (f),
seachdainean

seinneadair, an seinneadair (m),
seinneadairean

seòladh (m)

seòladh, an seòladh (m)

Seòna

sgitheadh (m)

sgoil-àraich, an sgoil-àraich (f),
sgoiltean-àraich

sgriobh mi...

sheinn mi...

shnàmh mi...

shuidh mi...

side, an t-side (f)

Sileas

Sim

a plane, the plane, planes
postman/woman, the
postman/woman

e-mail, the e-mail

I arrived...

research, the research

Pier Road

Hill Road

Park Road

beside

ever

I made/did...

too short

red/ginger

I ran...

a room, the room, rooms

Blue is my favourite
colour.

Horse riding is my
favourite hobby.

Pizza is my favourite food.

I prefer...

She prefers...

He prefers...

I really like...

I hate...

She likes sports.

He likes sports.

Yes. (I can)

I can play...

I can play the pipes.

I can ski.

priest, the priest

soldier, the soldier

joiner, the joiner

holidays, the holidays

a week, the week, weeks

singer, the singer, singers

sailing

address, the address

Shona

skiing

nursery, the nursery,
nurseries

I wrote...

I sang...

I swam...

I sat...

weather, the weather

Julia

Simon

sinn
sìos an staidhre
snucair (m)
spèileadh (m)
speuclairean, na speuclairean

sradag, an t-sradag (f)
Sràid a' Bhanca
Sràid a' Phrionnsa
Sràid na h-Eaglaise
sròn, an t-sròn (f)
stais, an stais (f)

stamag, an stamag (f)
stèisean, an stèisean (m)
stèisean-bhusaichean,
an stèisean-bhusaichean (m)

stèisean-rèidio, an stèisean-rèidio (m)
stiùidio, an stiùidio (f)
sùil, an t-sùil (f), sùilean

taigh-tasgaidh, an taigh-tasgaidh (m) museum
a' teagasg Eachdraidh teaching History
teanas (m) tennis
teanta, an teanta (f), teantaichean a tent, the tent, tents
Teàrlach Charles
Tha an cianalas orm. I'm homesick.
Tha an cnatan orm. I've got the cold.
Tha an dèideadh orm. I've got toothache.
Tha an t-eagal orm. I'm scared.
Tha Anna nas òige na Iain. Anna is younger than Iain.
Tha cas a' fuireach, 's cas a' falbh. I can't make up my mind.
Tha cuimhn' agam. I remember.
Tha cur na mara orm. I'm seasick.
Tha falt ... air. He has ... hair.
Tha falt ... oirre. She has ... hair.
Tha falt ... orm. I have ... hair.
Tha falt bàn air Catriona. Catherine has blonde hair.
Tha i fuar. It's cold.
Tha mi a' dol a chur orm... I am going to put on/
wear...
Tha mi a' faireachdainn uabhasach. I feel terrible.
Tha mi ag iarraidh obair air bàta. I want a job on a boat.
Tha mi coma. I don't care/I don't mind.
Tha mi tinn. I'm sick/ill.
Tha mo cheann na bhrochan. I'm confused/in a muddle.
Tha mo chluasan goirt. My ears are sore
Tha nàire orm. I'm embarrassed.
Tha sneachd ann. It's snowing.
Tha speuclairean air. He wears glasses.
Tha speuclairean oirre. She wears glasses.
Tha speuclairean orm. I wear glasses.
Tha sùilean ... agam. I have ... eyes.
Tha sùilean ... aice. She has ... eyes.
Tha sùilean ... aige. He has ... eyes.

we
down the stairs
snooker
ice skating
glasses, the glasses
(spectacles)
spark, the spark
Bank Street
Princes Street
Church Street
nose, the nose
moustache, the
moustache
stomach, the stomach
station, the station
bus-station,
the bus-station
radio-station, the radio-
station
studio, the studio
eye, the eye, eyes

Tha sùilean uaine aig Niall.
Tha ... ceart gu leòr.
Tha an t-airgead math.
Thàinig...
Thèid.
Thèid mi...
Thig air ais an ceann seachdain!
thuirt...
Thuit mi.
tinn
toilichte
tòrr
tòrr chur-seachadan
tòrr rudan
tràigh, an tràigh (f), tràighean
trèan, an trèan (f), trànaichean
tubaist, an tubaist (f), tubaistean
turas-sgoile, an turas-sgoile (m)

Neil has green eyes.
...is OK.
The money is good.
...came
Yes, ...will go. (in answer
to An tèid...?)
I will go/I go...
Come back in a week!
...said
I fell.
ill, sick
happy
lots
lots of activities
lots of things
a beach, the beach,
beaches
a train, the train, trains
accident, the accident,
accidents
a school trip, the school
trip

Ùige

Uig



faclair mòr

Beurla gu Gàidhlig

*polite/plural (f) feminine (m) masculine

accident, the accident, accidents

accordion, the accordion
actor, the actor, actors

address, the address

along with...

ambulance, the ambulance

Anna is younger than Iain.

answered...

appearance, the appearance

Archie

arm, the arm, arms

As thick as thieves (very friendly)

at home

at the pier

athletics, the athletics

away

back

back, the back

bagpipes, the bagpipes

baker, the baker, bakers

bald

band, the band

bang, a bang

Bank Street

banker, the banker

beach, the beach, beaches

beard, the beard

being sick/vomiting

beside

best

better

bicycle, the bicycle

bigger

biggest

black pudding

blonde/fair

Blue is my favourite colour.

boats, the boats

body, the body

breaking

broadcaster, the broadcaster

broken

builder, the builder

tubaist, an tubaist (f),
tubaistean

bogsa, am bogsa (m)

cleasaiche, an cleasaiche

(m), cleasaichean

seòladh, an seòladh (m)

còmhla ri...

ambaileans, an

ambaileans (f)

Tha Anna nas òige na Iain.

fhreagair...

coltas, an coltas (m)

Eàirdsidh

gàirdean, an gàirdean (m),

gàirdeanan

Cho rèidh ri dà cheann
eich.

aig an taigh

aig a' chidhe

lùth-chleasan, na lùth-

chleasan

air falbh

air ais

druim, an druim (m)

piob, a' phìob (f)

bèicear, am bèicear (m),

bèicearan

maol

còmhlan, an còmhlan (m)

brag, a' bhrag (f)

Sràid a' Bhanca

bancair, am bancair (m)

tràigh, an tràigh (f),

tràighean

feusag, an fheusag (f)

a' cur a-mach

ri taobh

as fheàrr

nas fheàrr

baidhsagal, am

baidhsagal (m)

nas motha

as motha

marag dhubh, a' mharag

dhubh (f)

bàn

Is e/S e gorm an dath as
fheàrr leam.

bàtaichean, na bàtaichean

bodhaig, a' bhodhaig (f)

a' briseadh

craoladair, an craoladair

(m)

briste

clachair, an clachair (m)

bus-station, the bus-station

butcher, the butcher, butchers

...came

camera, the camera, cameras

camping

Can you...?

Can you go...?

Can you play an instrument?

canoe, the canoe

castle, the castle, castles

Catherine has blonde hair.

Charles

children, the children

Church Street

cleaning

cold, the cold (illness)

college, the college

Come back in a week!

comparison, the comparison

coughing

curly

cycling

dance/dancing,

the dance/dancing, dances

dentist, the dentist

dessert, the dessert, desserts

diary, the diary

Did ... come?

Did you arrive?

Did you buy...?

Did you buy presents?

Did you close...?

Did you dance (with)...?

Did you do/make...?

Did you do anything?

Did you do the homework?

Did you drink...?

Did you eat your dinner?

Did you enjoy it?

Did you get up?

Did you go...?

Did you go (away)?

stèisean-bhusaichean, an
stèisean-bhusaichean (m)
bùidsear, am bùidsear (m),
bùidsearan

thàinig...

camara, an camara (m),

camarathan

a' campachadh

An urrainn dhut/

dhuibh...?*

An urrainn dhut a dhol...?

An urrainn dhut/dhuibh

ionnsramaid a chluich?*

canù, an canù (m)

caisteal, an caisteal (m),

caistealan

Tha falt bàn air Catriona.

Teàrlach

clann, a' chlann (f)

Sràid na h-Eaglaise

a' glanadh

cnatan, an cnatan (m)

colaiste, a' cholaiste (f)

Thig air ais an ceann

seachdain!

coimeas, an coimeas (m)

a' casadaich

curlach/dualach

falbh air baidhsagal

dannsa, an dannsa (m),

dannsaichean

fiacclair, am fiacclair (m)

milsean, am milsean (m),

milsein

leabhar-latha, an leabhar-

latha (m)

An tàinig...?

An do ràinig thu?

An do cheannaich thu...?

An do cheannaich thu

preasantan?

An do dhùin thu...?

An do dhannas thu

(còmhla ri)...?

An do rinn thu...?

An do rinn thu càil?

An do rinn thu an obair-

dachaigh?

An do dh'òl thu...?

An do dh'ith thu do

dhinnear?

An do chòrd e riut/rihb?*

An do dh'èirich thu?

An deach thu...?

An do dh'fhalbh thu?

Did you have/take...
 Did you have breakfast?
 Did you hear...?
 Did you learn...?

Did you listen to...?
 Did you open...?
 Did you play shinty?
 Did you put...?
 Did you read the book?

Did you run?
 Did you see...?
 Did you sing?
 Did you sit...?
 Did you stay/live...?
 Did you swim?
 Did you talk (to)...?

Did you wake up?
 Did you watch...?
 Did you win?
 Did you write...?
 Did you leave...?
 ...didn't come
 ...didn't say
 Do you have the cold?

Do you remember?

Do you work?
 doing research/a survey
 Don't come back!
 Douglas
 down the stairs
 driving
 drums, the drums

dying

ear, the ear, ears
 e-mail, the e-mail

ever
 eye, the eye, eyes

fear, the fear
 feminine
 ferry, the ferry

fiddle, the fiddle
 finger, the finger, fingers

France
 free of charge
 from Glasgow

An do ghabh thu...?
 An do ghabh thu bracaist?
 An cuala tu...?
 An do dh'ionnsaich thu...?
 An do dh'èist thu ri...?
 An do dh'fhosgail thu...?
 An do chluich thu iomain?
 An do chuir thu...?
 An do leugh thu an leabhar?

An do ruith thu?
 Am faca tu...?
 An do sheinn thu?
 An do shuidh thu...?
 An do dh'fhuirich thu...?
 An do shnàmh thu?
 An do bruidhinn thu (ri)...?

An do dhùisg thu?
 An do choimhead thu...?
 An do bhuannaich thu?
 An do sgrìobh thu...?
 An do dh'fhàg thu...?
 Cha tàinig...

Cha tuirt...
 A bheil an cnatan ort/ oirbh?*

A bheil cuimhn' agad/ agaibh?*

Am bi thu/sibh ag obair?*

a' dèanamh rannsachadh

Na tig air ais!

Dùghlas

sìos an staidhre

a' dràibheadh

drumaichean, na drumaichean

a' bàsachadh

cluas, a' chluas (f), cluasan

post-dealain/post-d, am post-dealain/am post-d (m)

riamh

sùil, an t-sùil (f), sùilean

eagal, an t-eagal (m)

boireanta

bàt'-aiseig, am bàt'-aiseig (m)

fidheall, an fhidheall (f)

corrag, a' chorrach (f), corragan

an Fhraing

an-asgaidh

à Glaschu

glasses, the glasses (spectacles)

going to do/make

going to drink

going to go (away)

going to play

going to run

going to sing

going to swim

going to talk (to)...

going to watch

Good night!

Gordon

gorgeous

grey (hair)

guitar, the guitar

hair, the hair

hairdresser, the hairdresser

hand, the hand, hands

happy

harp, the harp

Have you ever been to Spain?

He has ... eyes.

He has ... hair.

He likes sports.

He prefers...

He wears glasses.

head, the head

helping

Highland dancing

Hill Road

hillwalking

hobby, the hobby, hobbies

holiday camp, the holiday camp

holidays, the holidays

homesickness, the homesickness

Horse riding is my favourite hobby.

I am going to put on/wear...

I arrived...

I asked...

I ate...

I bought...

speuclairean, na speuclairean

a' dol a dhèanamh

a' dol a dh'òl

a' dol a dh'fhalbh

a' dol a chluich

a' dol a ruith

a' dol a sheinn

a' dol a shnàmh

a' dol a bhruidhinn (ri)...

a' dol a choimhead

Oidhche mhath!

Gòrdan

eireachdail

liath

giotàr, an giotàr (m)

falt, am falt (m)

gruagaire, an gruagaire (m)

làmh, am làmh (f), làmhan

toilichte

clàrsach, a' chlàrsach (f)

An deach thu riamh dhan Spàinn?

Tha sùilean ... aige.

Tha falt ... air.

Is toigh leis spòrs/'S toigh leis spòrs.

Is fheàrr leis.../'S fheàrr leis...

Tha speuclairean air.

ceann, an ceann (m)

a' cuideachadh

dannsa Gàidhealach (m)

Rathad a' Mhonaidh

coiseachd-monaidh (f)

cur-seachad, an cur-seachad (m), cur-seachadan

campa shaor-làithean, an campa shaor-làithean (m)

saor-làithean, na saor-làithean

cianalas, an cianalas (m)

Is e marcachd an cur-seachad as fheàrr leam/ 'S e marcachd an cur-seachad as fheàrr leam.

Tha mi a' dol a chur orm...

Ràinig mi...

Dh'fhaighnich mi...

Dh'ith mi...

Cheannaich mi...

I can play...	Is urrainn dhomh ... a chluich/'S urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.	I didn't watch...	Cha do choimhead mi...
I can play the pipes.	Is urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn/'S urrainn dhomh a' phìob a sheinn.	I didn't win...	Cha do bhuannaich mi...
I can play...	Is urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.	I didn't write...	Cha do sgrìobh mi...
I can ski.	Is urrainn dhomh sgitheadh/'S urrainn dhomh sgitheadh.	I don't care/I don't mind.	Tha mi coma.
I can't ice skate.	Chan urrainn dhomh spèileadh.	I don't know what's wrong with me!	Chan eil fhios agam dè tha ceàrr orm!
I can't make up my mind.	Tha cas a' fuireach, 's cas a' falbh.	I don't work.	Cha bhi mi ag obair.
I can't play...	Chan urrainn dhomh ... a chluich.	I drank...	Dh'òl mi...
I can't play anything.	Chan urrainn dhomh càil a chluich.	I enjoyed swimming.	Chòrd snàmh rium.
I closed...	Dhùin mi...	I feel terrible.	Tha mi a' faireachdainn uabhasach.
I danced (with)...	Dhanns mi (còmhla ri)...	I fell.	Thuit mi.
I did...	Rinn mi...	I finish at...	Bidh mi deiseil aig...
I didn't arrive...	Cha do ràinig mi...	I get ... every week.	Bidh mi a' faighinn ... a h-uile seachdain.
I didn't buy...	Cha do cheannaich mi...	I go...	Thèid mi...
I didn't close...	Cha do dhùin mi...	I got up...	Dh'èirich mi...
I didn't dance (with)...	Cha do dhanns mi (còmhla ri)...	I had/took...	Ghabh mi...
I didn't do much.	Cha do rinn mi mòran.	I had breakfast.	Ghabh mi bracaist.
I didn't do...	Cha do rinn mi...	I hate...	Is lugha orm.../'S lugha orm...
I didn't drink...	Cha do dh'òl mi...	I have ... eyes.	Tha sùilean ... agam.
I didn't eat...	Cha do dh'ith mi...	I have ... hair.	Tha falt ... orm.
I didn't enjoy it.	Cha do chòrd e rium.	I heard...	Chuala mi...
I didn't enjoy the food.	Cha do chòrd am biadh rium.	I learned the guitar.	Dh'ionnsaich mi an giotàr.
I didn't get up.	Cha do dh'èirich mi.	I left...	Dh'fhàg mi...
I didn't go...	Cha deach mi.../Cha deachaidh mi...	I listened (to)...	Dh'èist mi (ri)...
I didn't go (away).	Cha do dh'fhalbh mi.	I'll have a look.	Bheir mi sùil.
I didn't have...	Cha do ghabh mi...	I'll see you later!	Chì mi a-rithist thu!
I didn't hear...	Cha chuala mi...	I'll see you on Friday.	Chì mi Dihaoine thu.
I didn't learn...	Cha do dh'ionnsaich mi...	I'll see you on Saturday.	Chì mi Disathairne thu.
I didn't leave.	Cha do dh'fhàg mi.	I'm confused/in a muddle.	Tha mo cheann na bhrochan.
I didn't listen (to)...	Cha do dh'èist mi (ri)...	I'm embarrassed.	Tha nàire orm.
I didn't make...	Cha do rinn mi...	I'm homesick.	Tha an cianalas orm.
I didn't open...	Cha do dh'fhosgail mi...	I made...	Rinn mi...
I didn't play.	Cha do chluich mi.	I opened...	Dh'fhosgail mi...
I didn't put...	Cha do chuir mi...	I played...	Chluich mi...
I didn't read...	Cha do leugh mi...	I prefer...	Is fheàrr leam.../'S fheàrr leam...
I didn't run...	Cha do ruith mi...	I put...	Chuir mi...
I didn't see...	Chan fhaca mi...	I ran...	Ruith mi...
I didn't sing...	Cha do sheinn mi...	I read...	Leugh mi...
I didn't sit...	Cha do shuidh mi...	I really enjoyed it.	Chòrd e rium gu mòr.
I didn't speak (to)...	Cha do bhruidhinn mi (ri)...	I really like...	Is fìor thoigh leam.../'S fìor thoigh leam...
I didn't stay...	Cha do dh'fhuirich mi...	I remember.	Tha cuimhn' agam.
I didn't swim...	Cha do shnàmh mi...	I sang...	Sheinn mi...
I didn't take...	Cha do ghabh mi...	I sat...	Shuidh mi...
I didn't wake up...	Cha do dhùisg mi...	I saw...	Chunnaic mi...
		I spoke (to)...	Bhruidhinn mi (ri)...
		I spoke French.	Bhruidhinn mi Fraingis.
		I start at...	Bidh mi a' tòiseachadh aig...
		I stayed/lived...	Dh'fhuirich mi...
		I swam.	Shnàmh mi.

I talk to people.
I want a job on a boat.

I watched...
I wear glasses.
I went...
I went (away)...
I will be working...
I will go...
I will not go...
I woke up...
I won...
I work...
I wrote...
ice skating
ill, sick
in a bank
in a big office
in a butcher's shop
in a factory
in a nursery school
in a post office
in a radio station
in a studio
in France
in the sea
information, the information

instrument, the instrument,
instruments

internet, the internet

Is he better now?
... is OK
Is the money good?
Is your head sore?
It cost...
It's cold.
It's snowing.

job, the job, jobs
joiner, the joiner
journalist, the journalist

Julia

keyboard, the keyboard
knee, the knee, knees

last
lawyer, the lawyer

leg/foot, the leg/foot, legs/feet

Bidh mi a' bruidhinn ri daoine.
Tha mi ag iarraidh obair air bàta.
Choimhead mi...
Tha speuclairean orm.
Chaidh mi...
Dh'fhalbh mi...
Bidh mi ag obair...
Thèid mi...
Cha tèid mi...
Dhùisg mi...
Bhuannaich mi...
Bidh mi ag obair...
Sgriobh mi...
spèileadh (m)
tinn
ann am banca
ann an oifis mhòr
ann am bùth a' bhùidseir
ann am factaraidh
ann an sgoil-àraich
ann an oifis a' phuist
ann an stèisean-rèidio
ann an stiùidio
anns an Fhraing
anns a' mhuir
fiosrachadh, am fiosrachadh (m)

ionnsramaid, an ionnsramaid (f), ionnsramaidean
eadar-lìon, an t-eadar-lìon (m)
A bheil e nas fheàrr a-nis?
Tha ... ceart gu leòr.
A bheil an t-airgead math?
A bheil do cheann goirt?
Chosg e...
Tha i fuar.
Tha sneachd ann.

obair, an obair (f), obraichean
saor, an saor (m)
neach-naidheachd, an neach-naidheachd (m)
Sileas

meur-chlàr, am meur-chlàr (m)
glùin, a' ghluin (f), glùinean

mu dheireadh
neach-lagha, an neach-lagha (m)
cas, a' chas, (f), casan

Lexy
library, the library
little red-haired girl
lodge, the lodge
long
lorry, the lorry, lorries

lost
lots
lots of activities
lots of things
love
Lynsey

MacArthur
MacDougall
making things
masculine
manager, the manager

market, the market, markets

Miss/Mrs Morrison
monkey, the monkey, monkeys

moustache, the moustache
mouth, the mouth
museum, the museum

my darling
My ears are sore.
My grandad enjoyed it.
my home
My throat isn't sore.

Neil has green eyes.
new friends
No, ... will not be.
(in answer to Am bi...?)
No. He's worse.
No, ... can't.
(in answer to An urrainn...?)
No, ... did not see
(in answer to Am faca...?)
noise/sound, the noise/sound, noises/sounds

nose, the nose
nursery, the nursery, nurseries

older
on the TV
operation, the operation
opinions/ideas

Leacsaidh
leabharlann, an leabharlann (m)
nighean bheag ruadh
loidse, an loidse (f)
fada
làraidh, an làraidh (f), làraidhean
air chall
tòrr
tòrr chur-seachadan
tòrr rudan
gaol (m)
Lionsaidh

MacArtair/NicArtair**
MacDhùghaill/
NicDhùghaill**
a' dèanamh rudan
fireanta
manaidsear, am manaidsear (m)
margaidh, a' mhargaidh (f), margaidhean
A' Bh-uas Mhoireasdan
muncaidh, am muncaidh, (m) muncaidhean
stais, an stais (f)
beul, am beul (m)
taigh-tasgaidh, an taigh-tasgaidh
m' eudail
Tha mo chluasan goirt.
Chòrd e ri mo sheanair.
mo dhachaigh
Chan eil m' amhach goirt.

Tha sùilean uaine aig Niall.
caraidean ùra

Cha bhi.
Chan eil. Tha e nas miosa.

Chan urrainn.

Chan fhaca.

fuaim, am fuaim (m), fuaimean
sròn, an t-sròn (f)
sgoil-àraich, an sgoil-àraich (f), sgoiltean-àraich

nas sine
air an TBh
opairèisean, an opairèisean (f)
beachdan

ouch!
outside

Pain, the pain
painter, the painter, painters

pair, the pair, pairs

Park Road

Parliament, the Parliament

people, the people

phone number, the phone number,
phone numbers

piano, the piano

Pier Road

pills, the pills

Pizza is my favourite food.

plane, the plane, planes

playgroup, the playgroup

postcard, the postcard, postcards

postman/woman,
the postman/woman
priest, the priest
Princes Street

Qquad bike, the quad bike
quad biking

radio station, the radio station

raincoat, the raincoat, raincoats

Rebecca
red-haired

research, the research

reporter, the reporter

room, the room, rooms

S...said
sailing
Say...!

school trip, the school trip

(The) Scottish Parliament

seasickness

serving

aobh!
a-muigh

pian, a' phian (f)
peantair, am peantair (m),
peantairean

paidhir, am paidhir (m),
pàidhrichean

Rathad na Pàirce

Pàrlamaid, a' Phàrlamaid
(f)

daoine, na daoine

àireamh-fòn,
an àireamh-fòn (f),
àireamhan-fòn

piàna, am piàna (m)

Rathad a' Chidhe

pileachan, na pileachan

Is e piotsa am biadh as
fheàrr leam/'S e piotsa
am biadh as fheàrr leam.

plèan, am plèan (m),
plèanaichean

cròileagan, an cròileagan
(m)

cairt-puist, a' chairt-puist
(f), cairtean-puist

post, am post (m)
sagart, an sagart (m)
Sràid a' Phrionnsa

cuad, an cuad (m)
falbh air cuad

stèisean-rèidio, an
stèisean-rèidio (m)
còta-uisge, an còta-uisge
(m), còtaichean-uisge

Beathag

ruadh

rannsachadh, an
rannsachadh (m)

neach-naidheachd, an
neach-naidheachd (m)

rùm, an rùm (m),
rumannan

Thuirte ...

sèoladh (m)

Can...!

turas-sgoile, an turas-
sgoile(m)

Pàrlamaid na h-Alba

cur na mara (m)

a' frithealadh

shame/embarrassment,
the shame/embarrassment
She has ... eyes.
She has ... hair.
She likes sports.

She prefers...

She wears glasses.

Shona

short

signature, the signature

Simon

singer, the singer, singers

skateboard, the skateboard

skateboarding

skating

skiing

smaller

smart clothes, the smart clothes

snooker

soldier, the soldier, soldiers

sore

south of England

spark, the spark

station, the station

stomach, the stomach

straight

studio, the studio

surfing the net

swimming pool, the swimming pool

swimsuit, the swimsuit

Table, the table

Take your time/take it easy!

taller

teaching History

tennis club, the tennis club

tennis

tent, the tent, tents

than

The money is good.

The money isn't good.

There's nothing wrong with you!

This isn't going to hurt at all.

nàire, an nàire (f)

Tha sùilean ... aice.

Tha falt ... oirre.

Is toigh leatha spòrs./

'S toigh leatha spòrs.

Is fheàrr leatha.../'S fheàrr
leatha...

Tha speuclairean oirre.

Seòna

goirid

ainm-sgrìobhte, an t-ainm
sgrìobhte (m)

Sim

seinneadair, an
seinneadair (m),
seinneadairean

bòrd-spèilidh,
am bòrd-spèilidh (m)

falbh air bòrd-spèilidh

spèileadh (m)

sgitheadh (m)

nas lugha

aodach spaideil, an
t-aodach spaideil (m)

snucair (m)

saighdear, an saighdear
(m), saighdearan

goirt

ceann a deas Shasainn

sradag, an t-sradag (f)

stèisean, an stèisean (m)

stamag, an stamag (f)

direach

stiùidio, an stiùidio (f)

coimhead air an
eadar-lìon

amar-snàmh, an
t-amar-snàmh (m)

deise-snàmh,
an deise-snàmh (f)

bòrd, am bòrd (m)

Gabh air do shocair/
Gabhaibh air ur socair!*

nas àirde

a' teagasg Eachdraidh

club teanas, an club
teanas (m)

teanas (m)

teanta, an teanta (f),

teantaichean

na

Tha an t-airgead math.

Chan eil an t-airgead
math.

Chan eil càil ceàrr ort!

Chan eil seo gu bhith goirt

throat/neck, the throat/neck
to bed
to Brittany
to Canada
to college
to Edinburgh
to England
to Glasgow
to Lewis
to Lochmaddy
to Mull
to Paris
to the bank
to the café
to the ceilidh
to the church
to the cinema
to the dentist
to the doctor
to the factory
to the garage
to the library
to the office
to the park
to the pier
to the restaurant
to the school
to the shop
to the station
to the town/village
to the youth club
to the
to Uist
too short
tooth, the tooth, teeth

toothache, the toothache

traditional music,
the traditional music

train, the train, trains

T-shirts, the T-shirts

U
Uig

waiter/waitress, the waitress

W
Wake up!
wanted
warm
We drove...
we
weather, the weather

idir.
amhach, an amhach (f)
dhan leabaidh
dhan Bhreatainn Bhig
a Chanada
dhan cholaiste
a Dhùn Èideann
a Shasainn
a Ghlaschu
a Leòdhas
a Loch nam Madadh
a Mhuile
a Pharis
dhan bhanca
dhan chafaidh
dhan chèilidh
dhan eaglais
dhan taigh-dhealbh
dhan fhiacclair
dhan dotair
dhan fhactaraidh
dhan gharaidh
dhan leabharlann
dhan oifis
dhan phàirc
dhan chidhe
dhan taigh-bidh
dhan sgoil
dhan bhùth
dhan stèisean
dhan bhaile
dhan chlub-òigridh
dhan/don
a dh'Uibhist
ro ghoirid
fiacail, an fhiacail (f),
fiacilan
dèideadh, an dèideadh
(m)

ceòl traidiseanta, an ceòl
traidiseanta (m)
trèan, an trèan (f),
trèanaichean
lèintean-T, na lèintean-T

Ùige

neach-frithealaidh, an
neach-frithealaidh (m)
Dùisg!
air iarraidh
blàth
Dhràibh sinn...
sinn
side, an t-side (f)

week, the week, weeks

What are you going to do?

What are you like?

What are your hobbies?

What did you do?

What did you hear?

What do you do?

What do you prefer?

What fun!

What is ... like?

What is your favourite food?

What is your favourite pastime?

What's wrong with her?

What's wrong with him?

What's wrong with you?

When do you finish?

When do you start?

When I am older...

Where did you go?

Where do you work?

Will ... be?

Will you be working?

Will you go to the doctor?

with children

with hair

with love

with money

with people

with you

work experience

worse

Y
Yes, ... will be. (in answer to Am bi...?) Bidh/Bithidh.

Yes, ... will go.
(in answer to An tèid...?)

Yes, ... can.
(in answer to An urrainn...?)

Yes, ... did see
(in answer to Am faca...?)
you idiot!
You must go to the dentist.

younger

youngest

youth hostel, the youth hostel,

youth hostels

seachdain, an t-seachdain
(f), seachdainean

Dè tha thu/sibh a' dol a
dhèanamh?*

Cò ris a tha thu/sibh
coltach?*

Dè na cur-seachadan a
th' agad/agaibh?*

Dè rinn thu/sibh?*

Dè chuala tu/sibh?*

Dè bhios tu/sibh
a' dèanamh?*

Dè as fheàrr leat/leibh?*

Abair spòrs!

Cò ris a tha ... coltach?

Dè am biadh as fheàrr
leat/leibh?*

Dè an cur-seachad as
fheàrr leat?

Dè tha ceàrr oirre?

Dè tha ceàrr air?

Dè tha ceàrr ort/oirbh?*

Cuin a bhios tu/sibh
deiseil?*

Cuin a bhios tu/sibh
a' tòiseachadh?*

Nuair a tha mi nas sine...

Càit an deach thu/sibh?*

Càit am bi thu/sibh ag
obair?*

Am bi...?

Am bi thu ag obair?

An tèid thu dhan dotair?

còmhla ri clann

le falt

le gaol

le airgead

còmhla ri daoine

còmhla riut

greis-obrach (f), a' ghreis-
obrach

nas miosa

Thèid.

Is urrainn/S urrainn.

Chunnaic.
amadain!

Feumaidh tu a dhol dhan
fhiacclair.

nas òige

as òige

ostail-òigridh,
an ostail-òigridh (f),
ostailean-òigridh



An dàrna leabhar ann an cùrsa ùr do luchd-ionnsachaidh na Gàidhlig san àrd-sgoil.

Tha an cùrsa stèidhichte air a' Churraicealam airson Sàr-mhathais.

Gheibhear obair leudachaidh agus fiosrachadh eile mun chùrsa air-loidhne aig www.storlann.co.uk/ceumannan

The second book in a new course for Gaelic learners in secondary school.

The course is designed around Curriculum for Excellence.

Listening extracts, extension work and other information can be found online at www.storlann.co.uk/ceumannan



Stòrlann
Nàiseanta na Gàidhlig